MDOT Use Only
Checked _____
Loaded ____
Keyed



SM No. CBWO5129510011

PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF (EXEMPT)

15

Construction of a New Project Office Building and Storage Building at Newton, known as State Project Nos. BWO-5129-51(001) / 501517301 & BWO-5179-51(001) / 501817301, in the County of Newton, State of Mississippi.

Project Completion: January 31, 2009

NOTICE

FROM MOOT CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DIVISION TO BID ON THIS PROJECT.

Electronic addendum updates will be posted on www.goMDOT.com

SECTION 900

OF THE CURRENT
(2004) STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION
MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

BIDDER CHECK LIST (FOR INFORMATION ONLY)

 Subsection 102.06 of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
 If the bid sheets were prepared using MDOT's Electronic Bid System, proposal sheets have been stapled and inserted into the proposal package.
 First sheet of SECTION 905PROPOSAL has been completed.
 Second sheet of SECTION 905PROPOSAL has been completed and signed.
 Addenda, if any, have been acknowledged. Second sheet of Section 905 listing the addendum number has been substituted for the original second sheet of Section 905. Substituted second sheet of Section 905 has been properly completed, <u>signed</u> , and added to the proposal.
 DBE/WBE percentage, when required by contract, has been entered on last sheet of the bid sheets of SECTION 905 - PROPOSAL.
 Form OCR-485, when required by contract, has been completed and signed.
 The last sheet of the bid sheets of SECTION 905PROPOSAL has been signed.
 Combination Bid Proposal of SECTION 905PROPOSAL has been completed for each project which is to be considered in combination (See Subsection 102.11).
 Equal Opportunity Clause Certification, when included in contract, has been completed and <u>signed</u> .
 Subcontract Certificate, when included in contract, has been completed and <u>signed</u> .
 The Certification regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc. has been <u>executed in duplicate</u> .
A certified check, cashier's check or bid bond payable to the State of Mississippi in the principal amount of 5% of the bid has been included with project number identified on same. Bid bond has been signed by the bidder and has also been signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Resident Agent for the Surety with Power of Attorney attached or on file with the Department's Contract Administration Engineer.
Non-resident Bidders: ON STATE FUNDED PROJECTS ONLY, a copy of the current laws regarding any preference for local Contractors from State wherein domiciled has been included. See Subsection 103.01, Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and Section 31-7-47, MCA, 1972 regarding this matter.

Return the proposal and contract documents in its entirety in a sealed envelope. <u>DO NOT</u> remove any part of the contract documents; exception - an addendum requires substitution of second sheet of Section 905. A stripped proposal is considered as an irregular bid and will be rejected.

Failure to complete any or all of the applicable requirements will be cause for the proposal to be considered irregular.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS SECTION 00 01 10

PROJECT: PROJECT OFFICE BUILDING AND STORAGE

BUILDING FOR DISTRICT FIVE AT NEWTON

IN NEWTON COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

PROJECT NUMBERS: BWO-5129-51(001) 501517

BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

DATE: OCTOBER 8, 2007

DESCRIPTION A: The Department of Transportation shall clear and grub the site and have in place a building pad of compact select material within one foot of finish floor. This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing a Project Office Building for District Five at Newton in Newton County, Mississippi, Project Number BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 in accordance with these Specifications and conforming with the Drawings.

DESCRIPTION B: The Department of Transportation shall clear and grub the site and have in place a building pad of compact select material within one foot of finish floor. This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing a Storage Building for District Five at Newton in Newton County, Mississippi, Project Number BWO-5179-51(001) 501817 in accordance with these Specifications and conforming with the Drawings.

PAY ITEMS FOR FENCING AND GATES: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2004 Edition, and the Drawings for requirements to furnish and install 6' chain link fence with top guard, gates, line posts, brace posts, and gate posts.

It is the intention of these Specifications to provide the necessary items and instruction for a complete building including all code compliance. Omission of items or instruction necessary or considered standard good practice for the proper installation and construction of the building shall not relieve the Contractor of furnishing and installing such items and conforming to the building codes having jurisdiction.

DIVISION 00	PROCUREME	NT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
SECTION	00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION	00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
SECTION	00 11 13	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
SECTION	00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION	00 22 13	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION	00 42 00	PROPOSAL FORMS
SECTION	00 45 19-1	NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT
SECTION	00 45 19-2	NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT
SECTION	00 45 47	STATE BOARD OF CONTRACTORS REQUIREMENTS
SECTION	00 52 00	AGREEMENT FORMS
SECTION	00 61 00	BOND FORMS
SECTION	00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS
SECTION	00 73 00	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 01 10 - 1

Table of Contents

DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
SECTION	01 10 00	SUMMARY	
SECTION	01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	
SECTION	01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	
SECTION	01 29 73	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	
SECTION	01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	
SECTION	01 31 19	PROJECT MEETINGS	
SECTION	01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	
SECTION	01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	
SECTION	01 42 19	REFERENCE STANDARDS	
SECTION	01 43 00	QUALITY ASSURANCE	
SECTION	01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES	
SECTION	01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	
SECTION	01 61 15	BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	
SECTION	01 62 14	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	
SECTION	01 73 29	CUTTING AND PATCHING	
SECTION	01 74 00	CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT	
SECTION	01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	
SECTION	01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	
SECTION	01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	
02011011	01.70.00	TROSECT RECORD BOCOMENTO	
DIVISION 02	EXISTING CO	ONDITIONS (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 03	CONCRETE		
SECTION	03 10 <u>00</u>	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES	
SECTION	03 10 00	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES	
SECTION	03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING	
SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	
SECTION	03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING	
SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	
SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS	
SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00 THERMAL AN	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 07 SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00 THERMAL AN 07 21 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK ND MOISTURE PROTECTION THERMAL INSULATION	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 07 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00 THERMAL AN 07 21 00 07 26 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK ND MOISTURE PROTECTION THERMAL INSULATION VAPOR RETARDERS	
SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 04 SECTION DIVISION 05 SECTION SECTION DIVISION 06 SECTION SECTION SECTION DIVISION 07 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	03 20 00 03 30 00 03 54 00 MASONRY 04 20 00 METALS 05 12 00 05 50 00 WOOD, PLAS 06 10 00 06 17 53 06 40 00 THERMAL AN 07 21 00 07 26 00 07 61 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CAST UNDERLAYMENT UNIT MASONRY STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS STICS, AND COMPOSITES ROUGH CARPENTRY SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK ND MOISTURE PROTECTION THERMAL INSULATION VAPOR RETARDERS SHEET METAL ROOFING	

DIVISION 08 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	OPENINGS 08 11 13 08 14 29 08 41 13 08 51 13 08 71 00 08 80 00 08 91 19	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS ALUMINUM WINDOWS DOOR HARDWARE GLAZING FIXED LOUVERS
DIVISION 09 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	FINISHES 09 05 15 09 29 00 09 31 13 09 51 00 09 65 00 09 68 00 09 90 00	COLOR DESIGN GYPSUM BOARD THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS RESILIENT FLOORING CARPETING PAINTING AND COATING
DIVISION 10 SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	SPECIALTIES 10 11 00 10 14 00 10 21 15 10 26 13 10 28 13 10 44 16 10 57 13	VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES SIGNAGE SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS CORNER GUARDS TOILET ACCESSORIES FIRE EXTINGUISHERS HAT AND COAT RACKS
DIVISION 11 SECTION	EQUIPMENT 11 31 15	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES & EQUIPMENT
DIVISION 12 SECTION SECTION	FURNISHINGS 12 21 14 12 48 43	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS-METAL FLOOR MATS
DIVISIONS 13 SECTION	SPECIAL CON 13 34 24	STRUCTION PRE-FABRICATED STORAGE BUILDING

DIVISIONS 14 – 21 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22	PLUMBING	
SECTION	22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND
		EQUIPMENT
SECTION	22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION	22 07 00	PLUMBING INSULATION
SECTION	22 10 00	PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION	22 13 00	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION	22 33 00	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
SECTION	22 42 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23	HEATING, VEI	NTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING
SECTION	23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION	23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION	23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION	23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION	23 07 00	HVAC INSULATION
SECTION	23 09 00	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
SECTION	23 11 23	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
SECTION	23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING
SECTION	23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
SECTION	23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION	23 34 00	HVAC FANS
SECTION	23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
SECTION	23 51 00	BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
SECTION	23 54 00	FURNACES
SECTION SECTION SECTION	23 34 00 23 37 00 23 51 00	HVAC FANS AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

DIVISION 24 - 25 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL	
SECTION	26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION	26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION	26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION	26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
SECTION	26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION	26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC	C SAFETY AND SECURITY
OFOTION	00.04.00	FIDE DETECTION AND AL

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 29 - 30 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31	EARTHWORK	
SECTION	31 23 12	EXCAVATION, FILL AND GRADING
SECTION	31 31 16	TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION	32 16 15	CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS
SECTION	32 92 00	TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 – 49 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS SECTION 00 01 15

WORKING NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1	1	LAYOUT SHEET
DI-1	2	DETAILED INDEX
A-1.1 A-1.2 A-1.3 A-1.4 A-2.1 A-2.2 A-3.1 A-3.2 A-4.1 A-5.1 A-5.2 A-6.1	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	SITE PLAN FLOOR PLAN FLOOR FINISH PLAN REFLECTED CEILING PLAN BUILDING ELEVATIONS AND ROOF PLAN INTERIOR ROOM ELEVATIONS WALL SECTIONS WALL SECTIONS CABINET SECTIONS DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS SITE DETAILS FINISH AND DOOR OPENINGS SCHEDULES
S-1.1	15	FOUNDATION PLAN
S-5.1	16	FOUNDATION DETAILS
P2.1	17	FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING
P3.1	18	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, DETAILS, AND RISERS
M2.1	19	FLOOR PLAN – HVAC
M2.2	20	FLOOR PLAN – GAS
M3.1	21	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, DETAILS, AND RISERS
E1.0 E2.1 E2.2 E2.3 E3.1 E4.1 E4.2	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	MEP SITE PLAN FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN – POWER, COMMUNICATIONS, AND SECURITY FLOOR PLAN – FIRE ALARM PANELBOARD SCHEDULES AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM ELECTRICAL DETAILS ELECTRICAL DETAILS
CL-1	29	FENCE: CHAIN LINK – CLASS 1
CLG-1	30	FENCE: CHAIN LINK – GATE

END OF SECTION

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS SECTION 00 11 13

Sealed bids will be received by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in the Office of the Contract Administration Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Jackson, Mississippi, until 9:30 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, November 27, 2007. Thereafter bids will be received in the First Floor Auditorium of the Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Jackson, Mississippi, until 10:00 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, November 27, 2007, and shortly thereafter publicly opened for

Construction necessary to build a new Project Office Building and Storage Building at Newton, Newton County, Mississippi, known as Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 and BWO-5179-51(001) 501817.

The attention of bidders is directed to the Contract Provisions governing selection and employment of labor. Minimum wage rates have been predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and are subject to Public Law 87-581, Work Hours Act of 1962, as set forth in the Contract Provisions.

The Mississippi Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, religion or national origin in consideration for an award.

Drawings and Specifications are on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation at Newton and Jackson.

Bid or specimen proposals must be acquired from the Contract Administration Engineer Division, First Floor of Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Telephone (601) 359-7744. These proposals are available at a cost of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per proposal.

Plans may be acquired on a cost per sheet basis from MDOT Plans Print Shop, Room 1100, Administration Building, 401 North West Street, Jackson, Mississippi 39201, Telephone (601) 359-7460, FAX (601) 359-7461, E-mail plans@mdot.state.ms.us.

Bid Bond, signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Resident Agent, with Power of Attorney attached or on file with the Contract Administration Engineer of the Department, a Cashier's check or Certified Check for five (5%) percent of bid, payable to STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, must accompany each proposal.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders pertaining to irregular proposals and rejection of bids.

(SPWP)

LARRY L."BUTCH" BROWN EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

END OF SECTION 00 11 13-1

Advertisement for Bids

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS SECTION 00 21 13

Part 1 GENERAL

QUESTIONS: General questions should be directed to the Project Engineer. Should a Bidder find Discrepancies in or omissions from the Drawings or Project Manual, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Bidder should immediately notify the Project Engineer. The Contract Administration Engineer will send the Project Engineer's written instruction(s) or interpretation(s) to all known holders of the Documents. Neither the Owner, nor the Project Engineer, will be responsible for any oral instruction or interpretation.

BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS: 1.02

- A. Certificate of Responsibility: The Mississippi State Board of Contractors is responsible for Issuing Certificates of Responsibility to Contractors. To be awarded a Contract for public work, Sections 31-3-15 and 31-3-21 of the Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated requires a Contractor to have a current Certificate of Responsibility at bid time and during the entire length of the job. The Certificate of Responsibility number issued becomes a significant item in all public bidding.
- B. Bid Under \$50,000: If a Bidder submits a bid not exceeding \$50,000, no Certificate of Responsibility number is required; however, a notation stating the bid does not exceed \$50,000 must appear on the face of the envelope, or a Certificate of Responsibility number.
- C. Bid Over \$50,000: Each Bidder submitting a bid in excess of \$50,000 must show its Certificate of Responsibility number on the bid and on the face of the envelope containing the bid.
- D. Joint Venture Bid: When multiple Contractors submit a joint venture bid in excess of \$50,000, a joint venture Certificate of Responsibility number must be shown on the bid and on the face of the envelope containing the bid. If the Multiple-Contractor joint venture has no joint venture Certificate of Responsibility number, each of the Contractors participating in the bid must indicate their individual Certificate of Responsibility numbers on the bid and on the face of the envelope.
- 1.03 NON-RESIDENT BIDDER: When a non-resident Bidder (a Contractor whose principal place of Business is outside the State of Mississippi) submits a bid for a Mississippi public works project, one of the following is required and shall be submitted with the Proposal Form:
 - A. Copy of Law: If the non-resident Bidder's state has a resident Bidder preference law, a copy of that law shall be submitted with the Proposal Form.
 - B. Statement: If the state has no such law then a statement indicating the State of (Name of State) has no resident Contractor preference law shall be submitted with the Proposal Form.
- 1.04 **DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDER:** A Bidder may be disqualified for having defaulted on a previous Contract.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 00 21 13-1

Instruction to Bidders

- 1.05 **CONDITIONS OF WORK**: Each Bidder must fully inform himself of all conditions relating to the construction of the Project and employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract. Insofar as possible, the Bidder must employ methods, or means, which will not cause interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other Bidder or Contractor.
- 1.06 **EXAMINATION OF SITE**: All Bidders, including the general Contractor and Subcontractors shall visit the building site, compare the Drawings and Project Manual with any work in place and informed of all conditions. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the successful Bidder from furnishing any materials or performing any work required to complete Work in accordance with Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal) without additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.07 **LAWS AND REGULATIONS**: The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable Mississippi state laws, rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project apply to the Contract.
- 1.08 **OBLIGATION OF BIDDER**: At the bid opening, each Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site, read and become thoroughly familiar with the Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal) including all addenda.
- 1.09 BID DOCUMENT: The amount for Bid Document (Proposal) is indicated in the advertisement for Bids. Selected plan rooms will be issued one set of documents without charge.

Part 2 PROPOSAL FORM

- 2.01 **METHOD OF BIDDING**: Lump sum, single bids received on a general contract will include general, mechanical and electrical construction and all work shown on Drawings or specified in the Project Manual (Proposal).
- 2.02 **PROPOSAL FORMS**: The Bidder shall make all proposals on forms provided and shall fill all applicable blank spaces without interlineation or alteration and must not contain recapitulation of the work to be done. No oral or telegraphic proposals will be considered.
- 2.03 **TIME OF COMPLETION:** The Bidder shall agree to commence work on, or before a date specified in a written **Notice to Proceed** and fully complete the Project within the calendar days indicated on the Proposal Form.
- 2.04 **SUBSTIUTIONS**: No substitutions, qualifications or redefining of the Specification requirements are allowed to be marked on the Proposal Form, unless specifically required by the Bid Documents. Refer to Section 01 62 15 entitled *Product Options and Substitution Procedures* which covers procedures after the award of Contract.
- 2.05 **ADDENDA**: Any addenda to the Drawings or Project Manual issued before or during the time of bidding shall be included in the proposal and become a part of the Contract.

2.06 BIDDER IDENTIFICATION

A. Signature: The Proposal Form shall be signed, by any individual authorized to enter into a binding agreement for the Business making the bid proposal.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 21 13-2

Instruction to Bidders

- B. Name of Business: The name appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same as the name appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- C. Legal Address: The address appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same address appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- D. Certificate of Responsibility Number(s): The Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same number appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- 2.07 BID SECURITY: The Bid Security shall be in the form of a Bid Bond, or a Certified Check:
 - A. Bid Bond: The Bidder may submit a Bid Bond made out to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI by a Surety licensed in Mississippi in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base bid. The Bidder, the Surety and a Mississippi resident agent shall duly execute the Bid Bond. The Project number shall be identified on the Bid Bond. (No standard form is required for the Bid Bond.)
 - B. Certified Check: The Bidder may submit a certified check made out to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base bid. The Project number shall be identified on the Certified check. All checks received from Bidders will be returned upon request, unless a Bidder is one (1) of the three (3) apparent low Bidders. The three (3) apparent low Bidder's checks will be held for forty-five (45) days, unless a Contract is awarded and executed in less time.
- 2.08 POWER OF ATTORNEY: Each bid security must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of attorney.

Part 3 SUBMITTING THE PROPOSAL FORM

- 3.01 SUBMITTAL: This Proposal, which includes the Bid Forms and Specifications, must have all applicable parts completely filled out and delivered in its entirety to the address indicated on the Advertisement for Bids prior to the time and date stated.
 - A. DO NOT remove any part of the Contract Documents (Exception An addendum requires substitution of second sheet of Section 00 42 00 Proposal Forms).
 - B. Failure to complete all of the applicable requirements may be cause for the Proposal to be considered irregular.
 - C. A stripped Proposal that is not re-assembled in its correct order is considered as an irregular bid and will be rejected.
 - D. The Proposal shall be submitted and sealed in the opaque envelope provided and mailed or hand-delivered.

If the Bid is mailed, the bid envelope shall be placed inside a second envelope to prevent inadvertent premature opening of the Proposal. The second mailing envelope shall have the notations "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

- 3.02 **MODIFICATION TO BID**: A Bidder may <u>not</u> modify the bid prior to the scheduled closing time indicated in the Advertisement for Bids in the following manner:
 - A. **Notification on Envelope**: A modification may <u>not</u> be written on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the bid.
 - B. Facsimile: A facsimile (fax) will not be acceptable.
- 3.03 WITHDRAWAL OF BID: Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening of bids. However, bids may not be withdrawn until sixty (60) days after bid opening.

Part 4 BID OPENING AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 4.01 **OPENING OF BIDS**: Bids will be publicly opened shortly after the time stated in the advertisement for Bids. Bidder representatives are invited; however, attendance is not mandatory.
- 4.02 **IRREGULARITIES**: The omission of any information requested on the Proposal Form may be considered as an informality, or irregularity, by the awarding public body when in their opinion the omitted information does not alter the amounts contained in the submitted bid proposal, or place other Bidders at a disadvantage.
- 4.03 **PROTEST**: Any protest must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening.
- 4.04 **ERRORS**: Any claim of error and request for release from bid must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening. The Bidder shall provide sufficient documentation with the written request clearly proving an error was made.
- 4.05 **AWARD OF CONTRACT**: The Owner reserves the right to reject any, or all bids. A Contract will be awarded on the basis of the low base bid, or low combination of base bid and those alternates selected by the Owner in any order determined to be in the best interest of the Mississippi Transportation Commission and which produces a total within available funds.
- 4.06 **FAILURE TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT**: The Bidder shall forfeit the Bid Security to the Owner as liquidated damages for failure, or refusal, to execute and deliver the Contract, Bond and Certificate of Insurance within the required ten (10) days after notice of the acceptance of the bid.
- 4.07 **SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE**: Simultaneously, with delivery of the executed Contract, the Contractor shall furnish a Surety Bond, or Bonds, as security for faithful performance, the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The Surety on such Bond or Bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner and meeting all of the following requirements:
 - A. Licensed at the time of award by the State of Mississippi's Commissioner of Insurance for the purpose of providing surety.
 - B. Listed at the time of award in the Department of the Treasury's Federal Register as a company holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties on Federal Bonds, commonly referred to as the Treasury List.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 21 13-4

Instruction to Bidders

- C. All Bonds shall be executed on the form provided in the Project Manual under Section 00 61 00 entitled *Bond Forms*.
- D. A Mississippi resident agent with the name and address typed, or lettered legibly shall countersign all Bonds.
- E. All Bonds must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.

Part

5.01

5	5 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST				
	PROPOSAL FORM				
	Base Bid () Write in the amount of the base bid in numbers.				
Alternates () Write in each alternates amount in words and numbers.					
	Certification Form (SECTION 00 45 19 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT) () Certification (regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc.) Form has been executed in duplicate.				
	Acceptance () Proposal is signed by authorized person. () Name of Business as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster. () Legal address of the business listed above. () Correct Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.				
	Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) () Base Bid is under \$50,000 and no number is required. () Base Bid is under \$50,000 and the statement "bid does not exceed \$50,000" is on the outside of the sealed envelope. () Base Bid is over \$50,000 and number is required. () Joint Venture and joint venture number is required. Or () Joint Venture participants' numbers are required.				
	BID SECURITY () Included Bid Bond payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project number identified thereon, Or () Included Certified Check payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project				
	number identified thereon. POWER OF ATTORNEY				
	() Included Power of Attorney NON-RESIDENT BIDDER				
	Attached a Copy of Non-Resident Bidder's Preference Law Or Attached a Statement				
т	- 5 th District – Newton 00 21 13-5 Instruction to Bidders				

MDO⁻

5.02

5.03

5.04

Part 6 BIDDER'S CONTACT LIST

6.01 **PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**: If the Bidder has any questions pertaining to the following specific areas of the Documents, please direct them to the following individuals:

A. Additional Proposals	Emma Taylor - Contract Administration	(601) 359-7744
B. Additional Prints	Clint Wells - MDOT Plans Print Shop	(601) 359-7460
C. Bid Forms	B.B. House – Contract Admin. Engineer	(601) 359-7730
D. Specifications	Richard Chisolm – Construction Engineer	(601) 359-7301
E. Drawings	Richard Chisolm – Construction Engineer	(601) 359-7301

END OF SECTION

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS **SECTION 00 22 13**

Part 1 GENERAL

WORK IN PROXIMITY OF HIGH VOLTAGE POWER LINES: Bidders are hereby 1.01 advised of Section 45-15-1, et seg., Mississippi Code of 1972, regarding the performance of work in the proximity of high voltage overhead power lines. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with those statutory requirements.

1.02 AGENCY, COMMISSION AND OFFICER NAME CHANGES

- Whenever the term "Mississippi State Highway Department", the word "Department", or A. variations thereof meaning the Mississippi State Highway Department appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects, in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Mississippi Department of Transportation.
- B. Whenever the term "Mississippi State Highway Commission", the word "Commission", or variations thereof meaning the Mississippi State Highway Commission appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects. in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Mississippi Transportation Commission".
- C. Whenever the term "Director", or variations thereof meaning the Chief Administrative Officer of the State Highway Department appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects, in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation."
- 1.03 PLANT PEST QUARANTINES INFORMATION: AT the request of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Plant Pest Control Information Concerning Domestic Quarantines is cited as follows:
 - The entire state of Mississippi has been quarantined for the Imported Fire Ants. Soil and soil-moving equipment operating in the state will be subject to plant quarantine regulations. In general, these regulations provide for cleaning soil from equipment before it is moved from the state. Complete information may be secured from the State of Mississippi Department of Agriculture and commerce, Bureau of Plant Industry, P.O. Box 5207, Mississippi State, Mississippi 39762-5207 – Telephone 325-3390.

IMPORTED FIRE AN QUARANTINES

THE FOLLOWING REGULATED ARTICLES REQUIRE A CERTIFICATE OR PERMIT FOR MOVEMENT:

- 1. Soil, separately or with other things, except soil samples shipped to approved laboratories*. Potting soil is exempt, if commercially prepared, packaged and shipped in original containers.
- 2. Plants with roots with soil attached, except houseplants maintained indoors and not for sale.
- 3. Grass sod.
- 4. Baled hay and straw that have been stored in contact with the soil.
- 5. Used soil-moving equipment.

- 6. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character whatsoever not covered by the above, when it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.
- * Information as to designated laboratories, facilities, gins, oil mils, and processing plants may be obtained from an inspector.

Consult your State or Federal plant protection Inspector or your county agent for assistance regarding exact areas under regulation and requirements for moving regulated articles. For detailed information see 7 CFR 301.81 for quarantine and regulations.

1.04 FEDERAL BRIDGE FORMULA

A. Bidders are hereby advised that Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-MC-94-007, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated January 1994, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration 400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 (202) 366-2212 or

http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/regulate/sw/

- 1.05 **FUEL TAX APPLICABILITY TO BIDDERS AND CONTRACTORS:** Bidders are hereby advised that the Mississippi Code of 1972, section 27-55-301 et seq. requires the use of taxed diesel fuel used in performing contracts for construction, reconstruction, maintenance, or repair where such contracts are entered into with the State of Mississippi, any agency, department, institution, or political subdivision thereof. Section 27-55-313 reads as follows:
 - A. A tax at the rate of Eighteen Cents (18¢) per gallon until the date specified in Section 65-39-35, and Fourteen and Three-fourths Cents (14.75¢) per gallon thereafter, is levied upon any delivering other motor fuel to a retail dealer, user or any other person for use in propelling motor vehicles on the highways of this state and/or for the privilege of engaging in the business of selling and delivering other motor fuel to any other person who purchases or uses other motor fuel in performing contracts for construction, reconstruction, maintenance or repairs, where such contracts are entered into with the State of Mississippi, any political subdivision of the State of Mississippi, or any department, agency or institution of the State of Mississippi or any political subdivision thereof.
 - B. A tax at the rate described in this section is hereby levied upon any person who purchases, receives or acquires any other motor fuel upon which the tax has not been paid when such other motor fuel is used for any taxable purpose as set forth in this article. A tax at the rate described in this section is hereby levied upon any retailer who purchases, receives, or acquires any other motor fuel upon which the tax has not been paid when such other motor fuel is sold for use or used for any taxable purpose as set forth in this article.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 22 13 - 2 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

- C. The commission may adopt rules and regulations providing for the issuance of permits to persons performing contracts as hereinabove provided, allowing or requiring said persons to purchase other motor fuel for use in performing said contracts without the payment to the distributor of the tax imposed hereunder, and providing for such persons to report and pay such tax directly to the commission in instances where the commission determines that such payment will facilitate and expedite the collection of the tax which may be due on such purchases by the permittee. The distributor is relieved of collecting and remitting the taxes specified hereunder, when furnished with a copy of said permit, and the person holding the permit shall become liable for such taxes instead of the seller, and the full enforcement provisions of this article shall apply in the collection of the tax from the The commission may require said person to execute and file with the commission a good and valid bond in a surety company authorized to do business in this state, or with sufficient sureties to be approved by the commission, conditioned that all taxes which may accrue to the State of Mississippi under the provisions of this chapter will be paid when due. Provided further, the commission may accept a bond filed under the provision of Section 27-65-21, when such bond is conditioned upon the payment of taxes hereunder.
- D. Any person who shall, while not licensed as a distributor of other motor fuel or retail dealer, sell or deliver to other persons any other motor fuel upon which the tax levied by this article has not been paid shall be liable for the tax and penalties imposed by this article if the person selling or delivering such fuel knows or has reason to know that it will be used or sold for a taxable purpose.
- E. A retail dealer may, with the approval of the commission, sell or dispense tax free other motor fuel. Said retailer shall comply with all rules and regulations pertaining to retailers selling or dispensing tax free other motor fuel. The commission may require said retailer to execute and file with the commission a good and valid bond, in a surety company authorized to do business in the state, conditioned that all taxes which may accrue to the State of Mississippi under the provisions of this chapter will be paid when due. Storage tanks or pumps located at all such retail dealers' place of business which are used or to be used in storing and dispensing kerosene for lamps, stoves, heaters and domestic purposes shall bear the label "not for highway use" of letters of not less than four (4) inches in height.
- F. When other motor fuel on which the full tax under this section has been paid has been Delivered to a retail dealer for sale or to a consumer for use as motor fuel for operating a motor vehicle upon the highways of this state, the distributor of other motor fuel who made said tax payments and deliveries may pick up and return to his bulk storage facility any portion of such other motor fuel which may be unused and claim credit for the amount of tax paid on the quantity so returned. In order to claim credit for the tax on the quantity of other motor fuel to be so returned, such distributor shall notify the commission of his desire to so return it. Such transaction shall only be made under the supervision of the commission.
- G. When dyed diesel fuel and clear diesel fuel are accidentally mixed and the mixture is converted to nonhighway use diesel fuel, the distributor or other person owning such mixture may claim credit for the highway portion of the tax paid on such mixture. Proof satisfactory to the distributor or other person owning such mixture shall notify the commission immediately after gaining knowledge that such accidental mixture has occurred.

Bidders/Contractors are required to comply with the provisions of said section, and any revisions or amendments thereto, for all work performed under this contract; and be able to substantiate compliance when requested by the Mississippi Department of Transportation or the Mississippi State Tax Commission.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 22 13 - 3 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

1.06 **PROMPT PAYMENT**

- A. Bidders are hereby advised that the Prime Contractor must pay their subcontractor(s) for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than a specific number of days from receipt of payment from the Department. Therefore, Prime Contractors are hereby advised of the following:
 - 1. Within 15 calendar days after receiving payment from the Department for work satisfactorily performed, the Prime Contractor shall make prompt payment to all sub-contractors or material suppliers for all monies due.
 - 2. Within 15 calendar days after receiving payment from the Department for work satisfactorily completed, the Prime Contractor shall promptly return all retainage monies due to all sub-contractors or material suppliers.
 - 3. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the Work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to make prompt payment within 15 calendar days as required above, or failure to submit the required OCR-484 Form, "Certification of Payments to Subcontractors", which is also designed to comply with prompt payment requirements.

1.07 ALTERATIONS IN BIDDING PROCESS

- A. Bidders are hereby advised that they may either use the traditional method of entering their Bid information by hand on *Proposal Forms* Section 00 42 00 (Section 905, dated 2/28/01, MDOT Edited for Building Projects) or may insert printed information obtained from the available Electronic Bid System (EBS).
- B. It is the responsibility of every bidder to check for any addendum or modification to the contract document(s) for which they intend to submit a response. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to be sure they are in receipt of all addenda, pre-bid conference information, and/or questions and answers provided at, or subsequent to, the pre-bid conference, if any are issued.

The Mississippi Transportation Commission assumes no responsibility for defects, irregularities or other problems caused by the use of electronic media. Operation of this electronic media is done at the sole risk of the user.

1.08 **CONTRACT TIME**

- A. It is anticipated that the Notice to Award will be issued by not later than <u>December 11, 2007</u>, and the date for Notice to Proceed and Beginning of Contract Time will be January 10, 2008.
- B. The calendar date for completion of this Contract shall be <u>January 31, 2009</u> which date or extended date as provided in Article 8 TIME shall be the end of contract time.
- C. A Construction Schedule as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation of these Specifications will be required.

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

1.09 **SUBCONTRACTING**

A. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it proposes to award a subcontract must be acceptable to the Owner. The total allowable subcontract amount shall not exceed **sixty percent (60%) of the Contract Sum,** excluding the value of any "Specialty Items" listed below:

Specialty Items

Termite Treatment
Masonry Items
Metal Roofing
Plumbing Items
Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Items
Electrical Items

These items are not to be confused with Division 10 – Specialties of the Specifications.

END OF SECTION

PROPOSAL SECTION 00 42 00

(**SECTION 905**, dated Revised 11/03/2004, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

Date		
Mississippi Transportation Commission Jackson, Mississippi		
Sirs: The following proposal is made on beh	alf of	
• • •		(Company Name)
	of	
		(Company Street Address)
		(Company City, State, & Zip Code)

For constructing the following designated project(s) within the time(s) hereinafter specified.

The Contract Documents are composed of the Project Manual (Proposal) and the Drawings on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

I (We) certify that I (we) possess a copy of said Contract Documents.

Evidence of my (our) authority to submit the Proposal is hereby furnished. The proposal is made without collusion on the part of any person, firm or corporation. I (We) certify that I (we) have carefully examined the Contract Documents, including the Instructions and Notice(s) to Bidders, herein, and have personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the Contract Documents, Instructions and Notice(s) to Bidders, I (we) propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified.

Attached hereto is a certified check, cashier's check or Proposal Guaranty Bond in the amount as required in the Advertisement (or, by law).

I (We) further propose to perform all "force account or extra work" that may be required of me (us) on the basis provided in the Contract Documents and to give such work my (our) personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

I (We) further propose to execute the attached Contract Agreement (Section 00 52 00) as soon as the work is awarded to me (us), and to begin and complete the work within the time limit(s) provided for in the Contract Documents and Advertisement. I (We) also propose to execute the attached Contract Bond (Section 00 61 00) in an amount not less than one hundred (100) percent of the total of my (our) part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted.

I (We) enclose a certified check, cashier's check, or bid bond for <u>five percent (5%) of total bid</u> and hereby agree that in case of my (our) failure to execute the contract and furnish bond within Ten (10) days after notice of award, the amount of this check (bid bond) will be forfeited to the State of Mississippi as liquidated damages arising out of my (our) failure to execute the contract as proposed. It is understood that in case I am (we are) not awarded the work, the check will be returned as provided in the Specifications.

	Respectfully sub	omitted,	
	DATE		
		(Contractor)	
	BY	(Signature)	
	TITLE		
	ADDRESS	(Street Address)	
	ADDRESS	(City, State & Zip Code)	
(To be filled in if a corporation)		
Our corporation is chartered names, titles and business ad		of the State ofcutives are as follows:	and the
(Presi	dent)	(Address)	
(Secre	etary)	(Address)	
(Treas	eurer)	(Address)	
The following is my (our) itemi	zed proposal.		

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 42 00-2

Proposal

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

WORK NECESSARY FOR CONSTRUCTION OF A PROJECT OFFICE BUILDING FOR DISTRICT FIVE IN NEWTON, KNOWN AS STATE PROJECT BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 AND STORAGE BUILDING FOR DISTRICT FIVE IN NEWTON, KNOWN AS STATE PROJECT BWO-5179-51(001) 501817, IN THE COUNTY OF NEWTON, STATE OF MISSISSIPPI.

I (We) agree to complete the entire Project within the specified Contract Time.

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED UNLESS ITEM TOTALS ARE ENTERED AND THE BID CERTIFICATE (SECTION 00 45 47) LOCATED AT THE END OF THE BID SHEETS IS SIGNED

BID SCHEDULE

REF. NO.	PAY ITEM NO.	UNIT with	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRIC	E	ITEM TO	TAL
		Approx. Quantity		Dollar	Cents	Dollar	Cents
(10)	1500-A	lump sum	Construction of Project Office Building at Newton, Newton County	,			
(20)	1500-A	lump sum	Construction of Storage Building at Newton, Newton County	\$			
(30)	607-B	270 lin ft	72" Type 1 Chain Link Fence, Class I, w/ Top Guard	\$		\$	
(40)	607-G	2 each 0	Gate (72" Chain Link) (26' DBL.)(w/ Top Guard)	\$		_\$	
(50)	607-P1	20 each	Line Post (9'-0" X 2" Galv. Steel)	\$		\$	
(60)	607-P2	7 each	Brace Post (10'-0" X 2 1/2" Galv. Steel)	\$		\$	
(70)	607-P3	4 each	Gate Post (10'-0" X 3 1/2" Galv. Steel	\$		\$	
		SUE	3-TOTAL – DIRECT PAY ITEMS	S\$			
			TOTAL BID	\$			

SIGNATURE STATEMENT

BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HE / SHE HAS CHECKED ALL ITEMS IN THIS PROPOSAL FOR ACCURACY AND CERTIFIED THAT THE FIGURES SHOWN THEREIN CONSTITUTE THEIR OFFICIAL BID.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE	

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 42 00-3

Proposal

NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

SECTION 00 45 19

(Non-Collusion Certification, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects) **(Execute in duplicate)**

State of Mississippi		
County of		-
I,(Name of person signing Certification	n)	,
individually, and in my capacity as_		
marriadally, and in my dapatity as_		(Title)
(Name of Company, F	Partnership, or Corporation)	do hereby certify under
penalty of perjury under the laws of	,	State of Mississippi that
. , , , ,		 . Bidder
(Name of Co	mpany, Partnership, or Corpo	pration)
on Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) Newton, Newton County, Mississi agreement, participated in any competitive bidding in connection principal owners.	ppi, has not either directions of the policy	ctly or indirectly entered into any en any action in restraint of free
Except as noted hereafter, it is fur principal owners, managers, audito not currently under suspension, de nor have a debarment pending; determined ineligible within the past the State of Mississippi, any other Sa civil judgment rendered by a confficial misconduct within the past the	rs and others in a position barment, voluntary exclus nor been suspended, out three years by the Miss State or a federal agency; art of competent jurisdiction	n of administering federal funds are sion or determination of ineligibility; debarred, voluntarily excluded or issippi Transportation Commission, nor been indicted, convicted or had
Initial here "" if exceptions address to whom it applies, initiating		
Note: Exceptions will not neces determining bidder responsibility. For administrative sanctions.		
All of the foregoing and attachments	(when indicated) is true a	nd correct.
Executed on(Da		(Signature)
·		
	END OF SECTION	
MDOT – 5 th District – Newton	00 45 19-1	Non-Collusion Certification

NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

SECTION 00 45 19

(Non-Collusion Certification, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects) (Execute in duplicate)

State of Mississippi
County of
<u>, </u>
(Name of person signing Certification)
individually, and in my capacity as(Title)
do hereby certify under
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)
penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi that
, Bidder
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)
on Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 and Project No. BWO-5179-51 (001) 501817, at Newton, Newton County, Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.
Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.
Initial here "" if exceptions are attached and made a part thereof. Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.
Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.
All of the foregoing and attachments (when indicated) is true and correct.
Executed on (Date) (Signature)
END OF SECTION

 $\mathsf{MDOT} - \mathsf{5}^\mathsf{th} \; \mathsf{District} - \mathsf{Newton}$

00 45 19-2

Non-Collusion Certification

NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

SECTION 00 45 19

(Non-Collusion Certification, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects) (Execute in duplicate)

State of Mississippi					
County of					
I,					
individually, and in my capacity as					
(Title)					
do hereby certify under					
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)					
penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi that					
, Bidder					
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)					
on Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 and Project No. BWO-5179-51 (001) 501817, at Newton, Newton County, Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.					
Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.					
Initial here "" if exceptions are attached and made a part thereof. Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.					
Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.					
All of the foregoing and attachments (when indicated) is true and correct.					
Executed on					
Executed on (Date) (Signature)					
END OF SECTION					

00 45 19-1

Non-Collusion Certification

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

TO: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

CERTIFICATE SECTION 00 45 47

(Certificate, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

If awarded this Contract, I (we) contemplate that portions of the Contract will be sublet. I (we) certify that those subcontracts which are equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on January 13, 1999.

I (We) agree that this notification of intent <u>DOES NOT</u> constitute <u>APPROVAL</u> of the subcontracts.

NOTE:	Insert name and address of thousand dollars (\$50,000.0		contracts equal to or in excess of fifty
	(Individual or Firm)		(Address)
	(Individual or Firm)		(Address)
	(Individual or Firm)		(Address)
	(Individual or Firm)		(Address)
NOTE:	Subsequent subcon (\$50,000.00) will be	tracts, if any, equal to	$\frac{T}{T}$ preclude subsequent subcontracts or in excess of fifty thousand dollars gulations promulgated and adopted by on January 13, 1999.
		Contractor(Name	of Company, Partnership, or Corporation
		Ву	(Signature)
		Title	

CERTIFICATE MUST BE EXECUTED

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 45 47-1

Certificate

AGREEMENT SECTION 00 52 00

(Section 902, dated Revised 8/06/2003, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

CONTRACT FOR Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517

Project Office Building at Newton

Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

Storage Building at Newton

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, COUNTY OF HINDS **NEWTON**

This Contract entered into by and between the Mississippi Transportation Commission on one hand, and the undersigned Contractor, on the other witnesseth;

That, in consideration of the payment by the Mississippi Transportation Commission of the prices set out in the Proposal hereto attached, to the undersigned Contractor, such payment to be made in the manner and at the time of times specified in the Contract Documents, the undersigned Contractor hereby agrees to accept the prices stated in the Proposal in full compensation for the furnishing of all materials and equipment and the executing of all the Work contemplated in this Contract.

It is understood and agreed that the advertising according to law, the Contract Documents, are hereby made a part of this Contract by specific reference thereto and with like effect as if each and all of said instruments had been set out fully herein in words and figures.

It is further agreed that for the same consideration the undersigned Contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the Work aforesaid; or from the action of the elements and unforeseen obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the same and for all risks of every description connected with the Work, exceptions being those specifically set out in the Contract; and for faithfully completing the whole Work in good and workmanlike manner according to the approved Contract Documents and requirements of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

It is further agreed that the Work shall be done under the direct supervision and to the complete satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representatives, and when Federal Funds are involved subject to inspection at all times and approval by the Federal Highway Administration, or its agents as the case may be, or the agents of any other Agency whose funds are involved in accordance with those Acts of the Legislature of the State of Mississippi approved by the Governor and such rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the authorized Federal Agencies.

It is agreed and understood that each and every provision of law and clause required by law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and this Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and, if through mere mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, then upon the application of either party hereto. The Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

The Contractor agrees that he has read each and every clause of this Contract, and fully understands the meaning of same and that he will comply with all the terms, covenants and agreements therein set forth.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 52 00-1

Agreement

Witness our s	signatures this theday of,		
Contractor(s) Company Name			
By(Signature)	MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION		
Title	Ву		
Signed and sealed in the presence of: (Names and address of witnesses)	Executive Director		
	Secretary to the Commission		
	nsportation Commission in session on the day of nute Book No, Page No		

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 52 00-2

Agreement

CONTRACT BOND SECTION 00 61 00

(Section 903, dated Revised 8/13/2003, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

CONTRACT BOND FOR: Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project Office Building at Newton Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817 Storage Building at Newton LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF: **NEWTON** STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, **COUNTY OF HINDS** Know all men by these presents: that we, Principal, a residing at ______in the State of _____ residing at in the State of authorized to do business in the State of Mississippi, under the laws thereof, as surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Mississippi in the sum of_____ (\$_____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to it for which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, successors, or assigns jointly and severally by these presents. Signed and sealed this the _____day of _____A.D.___. The conditions of this Bond are such, that whereas the said principal, has (have) entered into a Contract with the Mississippi Transportation Commission, bearing the date of _____day of _____ A.D. ____ hereto annexed, for the construction of certain Project(s) in the State of Mississippi as mentioned in said Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents therefor, on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi. Now therefore, if the above bounden in all things shall stand to and abide by and well and truly

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 61 00-1

observe, do keep and perform all and singular the terms, covenants, conditions, guarantees and agreements in said Contract, contained on his (their) part to be observed, done, kept and

Contract Bond

performed and each of them, at the time and in the manner and form and furnish all of the material and equipment specified in said contract in strict accordance with the terms of said Contract which said Drawings, Specifications and Special Provisions are included in and form a part of said Contract and shall maintain the said Work contemplated until its final completion and acceptance as specified in the approved Specifications, and save harmless said Mississippi Transportation Commission from any loss or damage arising out of or occasioned by the negligence, wrongful or criminal act, overcharge, fraud, or any other loss or damage whatsoever, on the part of said Principal(s), his (their) agents, servants, or employees in the performance of said Work or in any manner connected therewith, and shall be liable and responsible in a civil action instituted by the State at the instance of the Mississippi Transportation Commission or any officer of the State authorized in such cases, for double any amount in money or property, the State may lose or be overcharged or otherwise defrauded of, by reason of wrongful or criminal act, if any, of the Contractor(s), his (their) agents or employees, and shall promptly pay the said agents, servants and employees and all persons furnishing labor, material, equipment or supplies therefor, including premiums incurred, for Surety Bonds, Liability Insurance, and Workmen's Compensation Insurance: with the additional obligation that such Contractor shall promptly make payment of all taxes, licenses, assessments, contributions, damages, any liquidated damages which may arise prior to any termination of said Principal's Contract, any liquidated damages which may arise after termination of the said Principal's Contract due to default on the part of said Principal, penalties and interest thereon, when and as the same may be due this State, or any county, municipality, board, department, commission or political subdivision: in the course of the performance of said Work and in accordance with Sections 31-5-51 et seg. Mississippi Code of 1972, and other State statues applicable thereto, and shall carry out to the letter and to the satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, all, each and every one of the stipulations, obligations, conditions, covenants and agreements and terms of said Contract in accordance with the terms thereof and all of the expense and cost and attorney's fee that may be incurred in the enforcement of the performance of said Contract, or in the enforcement of the conditions and obligations of this bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

	Witness our signatures and seals this the		day of	A.D
	(Contractors) Principal	(Surety)		
Ву		Ву		
,	(Signature)		(Signature) A	ttorney in Fact
Title_				
	(Contractor's Seal)	(Name and address of local (Mississippi) representative) (Surety Seal)		

END OF SECTION

GENERAL CONDITIONS SECTION 00 72 00

Part 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION.

- A. The American Institute of Architects **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997**, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition, Articles 1 through 14 inclusive, except as may be added to or modified herein, is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents. For brevity, **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997** is also referred to in the Contract documents as the "General Conditions".
- B. All persons intending to provide goods or services in connection with this Work are required to read and understand the referenced document prior to proceeding.
- C. See Document 00800-Supplementary Conditions. In the event of a conflict between the AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition and Document 00800-Supplementary Conditions, Document 00800 shall control even if the conflicting provision in the AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is not expressly deleted or revised by reference in Document 00800.



General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address):
BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 & BWO-5179-51(001) 501817
PROJECT OFFICE BUILDING AND STORAGE BUILDING FOR
DISTRICT FIVE AT NEWTON IN
NEWTON COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

THE OWNER:

(Name and address):

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name and address):

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME

User Notes:

- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document has been approved and endorsed by The Associated General Contractors of America

INDEX (Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings) Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3** Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention 4.2.3, 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 4.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1 Addenda 1.1.1, 3.11 Additional Costs, Claims for 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 6.1.1, 10.3 Additional Inspections and Testing 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Time, Claims for 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 8.3.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13, 4.5.1 Allowances 3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.4.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.8, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5, 9.10, 11.1.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Approvals 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 3.12, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5 Arbitration 4.3.3, 4.4, 4.5.1, 4.5.2, **4.6**, 8.3.1, 9.7.1, 11.4.9, 11.4.10 Architect Architect, Definition of Architect, Extent of Authority 2.4, 3.12.7, 4.2, 4.3.6, 4.4, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.6, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.3.3, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.4, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.6 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

```
3.1.3, 4.2, 4.3.4, 4.4, 9.4, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5.1, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
Architect's Decisions
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.5,
4.4.6, 4.5, 6.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.8, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4,
9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Architect's Inspections
4.2.2, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.3, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 7.4.1, 12.1, 13.5.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.6, 3.1.3, 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,
3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2,
4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.7, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4,
9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 11.4.7, 12,
13.4.2, 13.5
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.4.7
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1,
13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for
Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 1.1.7, 5.2.1, 11.5.1
Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.4.2
Bonds, Lien
9.10.2
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.5
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
```

lnit.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

(2674857860)

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.4, 4.3.9, 5.2.3, 7.1, **7.2**, 7.3, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.4, 11.4.9, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

CHANGES IN THE WORK

3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.4.9

Claim, Definition of

4.3.1

Claims and Disputes

3.2.3, **4.3**, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.8, 9.3.3, 9.10.4,

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

4.6.5

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.3, 4.3.4, **4.3.5**, 4.3.6, 6.1.1, 7.3.8, 10.3.2

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.3, 4.3.4, **4.3.7**, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2

Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions

4.3.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.3, 3.18, 4.3.10, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3,

11.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4

Claims Subject to Arbitration

4.4.1, 4.5.1, 4.6.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 4.3.5, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.4.1, 11.4.6, 11.5.1

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract

Administration

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to 1.6.1, 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

Init.

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,

9.10.4.2, 12.2, 13.7

User Notes:

Compliance with Laws

1.6.1, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6.4, 4.6.6, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1,

13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

4.3.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.7, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

1.6, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.3.4, 4.6.4, 9.3.2,

9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4.6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.9, 7.1, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2, 6.1.3

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

4.3.3

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR

SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 11.5.1

Contract Documents, The

1.1, 1.2

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.6, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

3.8, 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2,

9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2,

8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor's Construction Schedules

1.4.1.2, **3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2, 6.1.3

Contractor's Employees

AIA Document A201™ − 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1, Contractor's Liability Insurance 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.4.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.7, 11.4.8 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.6, 3.1.3, 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.7, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 11.4.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5 Contractor's Representations 1.5.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 1.5.2, 3.2, 3.7.3 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 4.3.10, 14.1 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.6, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.5.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 1.5.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.6, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.6, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 4.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 13.7.1.3 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost, Definition of 7.3.6 Costs 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 4.3, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.5, 11.3, 11.4, 12.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14 **Cutting and Patching**

6.2.5, **3.14** Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.2.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.6, 11.1, 11.4, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.6, 11.4, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.3, 3.18, 4.3.10, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.5, 6.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.8, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 13.7.1.3 Defective Work, Definition of 3.5.1 **Definitions** 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.3.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.3.6, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2 Disputes 4.1.4, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 6.3, 7.3.8 **Documents and Samples at the Site** Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 1.1.1, 1.3, 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2, 11.1.2 **Emergencies** 4.3.5, 10.6, 14.1.1.2 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, Materials and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work

Init.

AlA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7, 3.10, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.3.3, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 9.5, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3 Extensions of Time 3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2 Failure of Payment

4.3.6, 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 13.6 Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 4.3.2, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 11.4.5, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.5

Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance

11.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials

10.2.4, 10.3, 10.5

Identification of Contract Documents

1.5.1

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.5, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4

Injury or Damage to Person or Property 4.3.8, 10.2, 10.6

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 4.2.8, 5.2.1, 7, 12, 8.2.2, 13.5.2

3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 11

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery 11.4.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Insurance, Loss of Use

11.4.3

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

User Notes:

Init.

Insurance, Project Management Protective Liability

11.3

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, **11.4**

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2, 11.4.1.4

INSURANCE AND BONDS

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1, 11.4.1.5

Insurance Companies, Settlement with

11.4.10

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

Interest

13.6

Interpretation

1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 4.3.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 8.1.4

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6

Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required

4.6.4

Judgment on Final Award

4.6.6

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 42.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.6, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6,9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1,

13.5.2, 13.6, 14

Liens

2.1.2, 4.4.8, 8.2.2, 9.3.3, 9.10

Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder

4.6.4

Limitations, Statutes of

4.6.3, 12.2.6, 13.7

Limitations of Liability

2.3, 3.2.1, 3.5.1, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 10.2.5, 11.1.2, 11.2.1, 11.4.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4,

8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5,

13.7, 14

Loss of Use Insurance

11.4.3

Material Suppliers

1.6, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3, 10.5

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

(2674857860)

Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.6, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.6.1, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.23, 3.12, 3.13, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 4.3.6, 4.4.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.4.3, 11.4.10, Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4 Procedures of Construction Owner's Financial Capability 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.5 Mechanic's Lien **Owner's Liability Insurance** 4.4.8 11.2 Mediation Owner's Loss of Use Insurance 4.4.1, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.4.8, **4.5**, 4.6.1, 4.6.2, 8.3.1, 10.5 11.4.3 Minor Changes in the Work Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.6, 7.1, **7.4** 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 13 2.4, 12.2.4. 14.2.2.2 Modifications, Definition of Owner's Right to Clean Up 1.1.1 6.3 Modifications to the Contract Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.7.3, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, **Award Separate Contracts** 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.4.1 **Mutual Responsibility** Owner's Right to Stop the Work 6.2 2.3 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3** 14.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 14.2 12.2.1, 13.7.1.3 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service 2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.9, 4.3, 1.1.1, **1.6**, 2.2.5, 3.2.1, 3.11.1, 3.17.1, 4.2.12, 5.3 4.4.8, 4.6.5, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, Partial Occupancy or Use 11.4.6, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2 9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.4.1.5 Notice, Written Patching, Cutting and 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.3, 4.4.8, 4.6.5, 3.14, 6.2.5 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, Patents 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14 3.17 Notice of Testing and Inspections Payment, Applications for 13.5.1, 13.5.2 4.2.5, 7.3.8, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Notice to Proceed 8.2.2 Payment, Certificates for Notices, Permits, Fees and 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.6.4, 10.2.2 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Observations, Contractor's Payment, Failure of 1.5.2, 3.2, 3.7.3, 4.3.4 4.3.6, 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 13.6 Occupancy Payment, Final 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.4.1.5 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 4.3.2, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, Orders, Written 11.4.5, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 4.3.6, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2, Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 13.5.2, 14.3.1 7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, **11.5** OWNER Payments, Progress 4.3.3, 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3 2 Owner, Definition of PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 2.1 Owner, Information and Services Required of the Payments to Subcontractors 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 11.4.8, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3,14.2.1.2 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4 **PCB**

Init.

Owner's Authority

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

10.3.1

(2674857860)

Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.5
Permits, Fees and Notices 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.6.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 4.3.3, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4

Progress Payments

4.3.3, 9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3

Project, Definition of the

1.1.4

Project Management Protective Liability

Insurance

11.3

Project Manual, Definition of the

1.1.7

Project Manuals

2.2.5

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.4

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.6, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1,

13.5.2, 13.6, 14

Rejection of Work

3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

1.5.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1,

9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1,1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2,

13.2.1

Resolution of Claims and Disputes

4.4, 4.5, 4.6

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1,

10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field

Conditions by Contractor

1.5.2, **3.2**, 3.7.3, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and

Samples by Contractor 3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 4.3.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.3,

5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3,

12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

4.6.2

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.6

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.6

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules,

1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.Construction12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2,

6.1.3

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 4.6.4, 6, 8.3.1,

11.4.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.5

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

1.2.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

4.2.2, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of the

1.1.6

Specifications, The

1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.1.7, 1.2.2, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17

Statute of Limitations

4.6.3, 12.2.6, 13.7

Stopping the Work

2.3, 4.3.6, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

(2674857860)

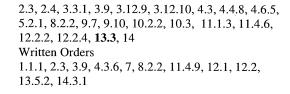
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 14 **Tests and Inspections Subcontractual Relations** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10 10.2.1, 11.4.7, 11.4.8, 14.1, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 14.2.1, 14.3.2 TIME Submittals 1.6, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.6, 9.2, Time, Delays and Extensions of 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, Subrogation, Waivers of 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2 6.1.1, 11.4.5, **11.4.7** Time Limits **Substantial Completion** 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1,4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 9.10.4.2, 12.2, 13.7 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5, 9.8.1 13.7, 14 Substitution of Subcontractors **Time Limits on Claims** 5.2.3, 5.2.4 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.3.8, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 Substitution of Architect Title to Work 4.1.3 9.3.2, 9.3.3 Substitutions of Materials UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 7.3.7 WORK Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 12 5.1.2 **Uncovering of Work** Subsurface Conditions 12.1 4.3.4 **Unforeseen Conditions Successors and Assigns** 4.3.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 13.2 **Unit Prices** Superintendent 4.3.9, 7.3.3.2 3.9. 10.2.6 Use of Documents Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.1.1, 1.6, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, Use of Site 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 4.4.7, 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2 9.2, 9.3.1 Surety, Consent of Waiver of Claims by the Architect 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 4.3.10, 9.10.5, 11.4.7, 13.4.2 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience Waiver of Claims by the Owner 4.3.10, 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 11.4.3, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, Suspension of the Work 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4 5.4.2, 14.3 Waiver of Consequential Damages Suspension or Termination of the Contract 4.3.10, 14.2.4 4.3.6, 5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, 14 Waiver of Liens Taxes 9.10.2, 9.10.4 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.6.4 Waivers of Subrogation Termination by the Contractor 6.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.4.7 4.3.10, 14.1 Warranty Termination by the Owner for Cause 3.5, 4.2.9, 4.3.5.3, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 4.3.10, 5.4.1.1, 14.2 13.7.1.3 Termination of the Architect Weather Delays 4.1.3 4.3.7.2 Termination of the Contractor Work, Definition of 14.2.2 1.1.3 Written Consent

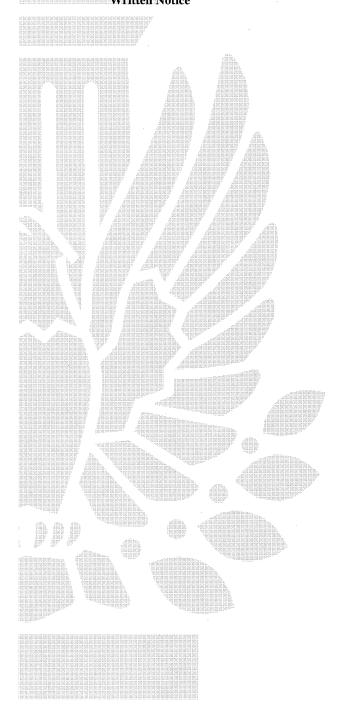
Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

(2674857860)

1.6, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.3.4, 4.6.4, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6 Written Notice





AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which Init. expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

(2674857860)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Architect and Contractor, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and Architect or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 THE PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

§ 1.3.1 Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those which are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

§ 1.4.1 In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.5.1 The Contract Documents shall be signed by the Owner and Contractor. If either the Owner or Contractor or both do not sign all the Contract Documents, the Architect shall identify such unsigned Documents upon request.

§ 1.5.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.6.1 The Drawings, Specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or the Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' copyrights or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 The Owner shall, at the written request of the Contractor, prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter, furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Furnishing of such evidence shall be a condition precedent to commencement or

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

continuation of the Work. After such evidence has been furnished, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

- § 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees, including those required under Section 3.7.1, which are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- § 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.
- § 2.2.4 Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.
- § 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, such copies of Drawings and Project Manuals as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

§ 2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

§ 2.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Since the Contract Documents are complementary, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.2 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Sections 4.3.6 and 4.3.7. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees. Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

§ 3.7.4 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Architect and Owner, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and .2 other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect's approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the Architect reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

AlA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

User Notes:

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

§ 3.16.1 The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

§ 3.17.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law and to the extent claims, damages, losses or expenses are not covered by Project Management Protective Liability insurance purchased by the Contractor in accordance with Section 11.3, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT § 4.1 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect against whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect.

§ 4.2 ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be an Owner's representative (1) during construction, (2) until final payment is due and (3) with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations (1) to become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, (2) to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

deficiencies in the Work, and (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

- § 4.2.3 The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.
- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will issue a final Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- § 4.3.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.
- § 4.3.2 Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Architect and the other party.
- § 4.3.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 4.3.4 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the Architect has given notice of the decision. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 4.4.
- § 4.3.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.6.
- § 4.3.6 If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Architect, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, (6) Owner's suspension or (7) other reasonable grounds, Claim shall be filed in accordance with this Section 4.3.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

Init.

§ 4.3.7 Claims for Additional Time

§ 4.3.7.1 If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 4.3.7.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 4.3.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 4.3.9 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 4.3.10 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

- damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 4.3.10 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated direct damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.4.1 Decision of Architect. Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Sections 10.3 through 10.5, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision. An initial decision by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation, arbitration or litigation of all Claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered by the Architect. The Architect will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 4.4.2 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Architect is unable to resolve the Claim if the Architect lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Architect concludes that, in the Architect's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Architect to resolve the Claim.

§ 4.4.3 In evaluating Claims, the Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect in rendering a decision. The Architect may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 4.4.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or advise the Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

Init.

AlA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 20 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

- § 4.4.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefor and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and arbitration.
- § 4.4.6 When a written decision of the Architect states that (1) the decision is final but subject to mediation and arbitration and (2) a demand for arbitration of a Claim covered by such decision must be made within 30 days after the date on which the party making the demand receives the final written decision, then failure to demand arbitration within said 30 days' period shall result in the Architect's decision becoming final and binding upon the Owner and Contractor. If the Architect renders a decision after arbitration proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence, but shall not supersede arbitration proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.
- § 4.4.7 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- § 4.4.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines prior to resolution of the Claim by the Architect, by mediation or by arbitration.

§ 4.5 MEDIATION

- § 4.5.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Sections 4.3.10, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, after initial decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to arbitration or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings by either party.
- § 4.5.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. Request for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of a demand for arbitration but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of arbitration or legal or equitable proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.
- § 4.5.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 4.6 ARBITRATION

- § 4.6.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Sections 4.3.10, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5, shall, after decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to arbitration. Prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to resolve disputes by mediation in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.5.
- § 4.6.2 Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association, and a copy shall be filed with the Architect.
- § 4.6.3 A demand for arbitration shall be made within the time limits specified in Sections 4.4.6 and 4.6.1 as applicable, and in other cases within a reasonable time after the Claim has arisen, and in no event shall it be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations as determined pursuant to Section 13.7.

User Notes:

- § 4.6.4 Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder. No arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, the Architect, the Architect's employees or consultants, except by written consent containing specific reference to the Agreement and signed by the Architect, Owner, Contractor and any other person or entity sought to be joined. No arbitration shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, parties other than the Owner, Contractor, a separate contractor as described in Article 6 and other persons substantially involved in a common question of fact or law whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration. No person or entity other than the Owner, Contractor or a separate contractor as described in Article 6 shall be included as an original third party or additional third party to an arbitration whose interest or responsibility is insubstantial. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of a Claim not described therein or with a person or entity not named or described therein. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- § 4.6.5 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.
- § 4.6.6 Judgment on Final Award. The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subsubcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- § 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

- assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Section 4.3.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights which apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

Init. Institute

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.
- § 6.2.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

§ 6.3.1 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

- § 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect, stating their agreement upon all of the following:
 - .1 change in the Work;
 - .2 the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
 - the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.
- § 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

Init.

AlA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 24 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale. (2674857860)

- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
 - 1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
 - 2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
 - .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
 - .4 as provided in Section 7.3.6.
- § 7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.5 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.6 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Architect on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.6 shall be limited to the following:
 - .1 costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance:
 - .2 costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed:
 - .3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
 - .4 costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
 - .5 additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- § 7.3.7 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.8 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.
- § 7.3.9 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.4.1 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a notice to proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five days or other agreed period before commencing the Work to permit the timely filing of mortgages, mechanic's liens and other security interests.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 4.3.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

§ 9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the schedule of values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to

67

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.8, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of:

.1 defective Work not remedied;

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- 3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- 4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- § 9.6.4 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

§ 9.7.1 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by arbitration, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.4.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

AlA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- § 10.3.1 If reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.
- § 10.3.2 The Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to verify that it has been rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which adjustments shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.
- § 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) and provided that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the sole negligence of a party seeking indemnity.
- § 10.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under Section 10.3 for materials and substances brought to the site by the Contractor unless such materials or substances were required by the Contract Documents.

User Notes:

§ 10.5 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.6 EMERGENCIES

§ 10.6.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Section 4.3 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- 2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- 8 claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Optionally, the Owner may require the Contractor to purchase and maintain Project Management Protective Liability insurance from the Contractor's usual sources as primary coverage for the Owner's, Contractor's and Architect's vicarious liability for construction operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor by increasing the Contract Sum to pay the cost of purchasing and maintaining such optional insurance coverage, and the Contractor shall not be responsible for purchasing any other liability insurance on behalf of the Owner. The minimum limits of liability purchased with such coverage shall be equal to the aggregate of the limits required for Contractor's Liability Insurance under Sections 11.1.1.2 through 11.1.1.5.

lnit.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

§ 11.3.2 To the extent damages are covered by Project Management Protective Liability insurance, the Owner, Contractor and Architect waive all rights against each other for damages, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. The policy shall provide for such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.3 The Owner shall not require the Contractor to include the Owner, Architect or other persons or entities as additional insureds on the Contractor's Liability Insurance coverage under Section 11.1.

§ 11.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.4.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.4 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.4.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.4.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance which will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.4.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles

§ 11.4.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.4.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.4.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.4.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

User Notes:

- § 11.4.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.
- § 11.4.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.4.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.
- § 11.4.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.4. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.
- § 11.4.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.4 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.
- § 11.4.8 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.4.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- § 11.4.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss. give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or in accordance with an arbitration award in which case the procedure shall be as provided in Section 4.6. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article
- § 11.4.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved as provided in Sections 4.5 and 4.6. The Owner as fiduciary shall, in the case of arbitration, make settlement with insurers in accordance with directions of the arbitrators. If distribution of insurance proceeds by arbitration is required, the arbitrators will direct such distribution.

§ 11.5 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.5.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585 1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 11.5.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.1.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract

User Notes:

Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

§ 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to an institutional lender providing construction financing for the Project. In such event, the lender shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

Init.

User Notes:

AlA Document A201™ – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

§ 13.6.1 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

§ 13.7.1 As between the Owner and Contractor:

- As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- 2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and
- After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- 4 the Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- .1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- 1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Init.

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

AIA Document A201TM – 1997. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:45:16 on 06/13/2007 under Order No.1000306585_1 which expires on 6/11/2008, and is not for resale.

79

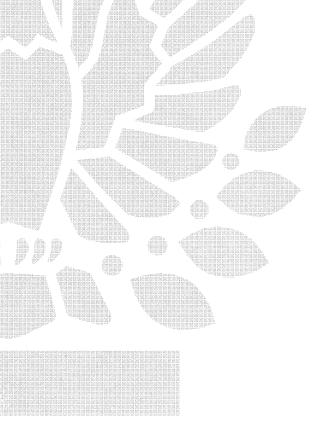
§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice; .1
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.



Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 1997

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 17:14:32 on 10/09/2007.

PAGE 1

BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 & BWO-5179-51(001) 501817 PROJECT OFFICE BUILDING AND STORAGE BUILDING FOR DISTRICT FIVE AT NEWTON IN NEWTON COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ - 2003

I, JAMES W. VINSON, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 17:14:32 on 10/09/2007 under Order No. 1000306585_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201TM – 1997 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Sikyled)

MOOT Architect
(Title)

10-08-07

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS SECTION 00 73 00

SUMMARY

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Owner: These supplements are necessary because the Owner is an agency, or political subdivision, of the State of Mississippi and occupies a different position from that of the usual Owner.
- B. **Document:** The following supplements modify, change, delete from, or add to the **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997**, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition. When any Article of the General Conditions is modified, or deleted, by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause will remain in effect. The "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" may also be supplemented or amplified elsewhere in the Contract Documents by provisions located in, but not necessarily limited to, Division 1 of the Specifications.
- 1.02 Verification Of Dimensions: Before ordering any materials or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify the dimensions and shall be responsible for the accuracy of such dimensions as they affect the Work. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between the dimensions shown on the Drawings and actual dimensions.
- **1.03 Plans And Specifications:** The Specifications and the Drawings are intended to be in agreement with each other, and to be mutually explanatory. They are also intended to be complementary and any Work or material called for by either shall be provided as if called for by both.
- **1.04 Execution Of The Work:** Sections of Division 1 General Requirements govern the execution of the Work of all Sections 2-16 of the Specifications.
- 1.05 Workmanship: All Work as described or required shall be executed in a neat, skillful manner, in accordance with the best-recognized trade practice. Only competent workmen (including the superintendent), who work and perform their duties satisfactorily shall be employed on the Project. When requested by the Project Engineer, the Contractor shall discharge and shall not re-employ on the Project, any person who commits trespass or who is, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, dangerous, disorderly, insubordinate, incompetent, or otherwise objectionable.
- **1.06 Use Of Site And Facilities:** Contractor shall not allow tradesman, technicians and laborers to enter other portions of existing facilities except as predetermined and approved by the Project Engineer. Existing utilities shall not be interrupted unless preapproved by the Project Engineer. Parking for construction vehicles shall be in areas designated by the Owner at the Pre-construction Conference.
- **1.07 Utilities:** The Owner will furnish utilities for construction (electricity and water). Contractor must use "as- is" or pay for any necessary modifications.

1.08 Inspection Of Work: All materials and each part or detail of the Work are subject to inspection by the Project Engineer. Work performed or materials used by the Contractor without supervision, inspection, or written approval by an authorized Department representative may be ordered removed and replaced, at Contractor's expense, if found to be defective or noncompliant with the Contract Documents. No Work shall be preformed on Legal Holidays, Sundays or after 5:00 P.M. on week days without prior written approval from the Project Engineer.

Article 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 **The Contract Documents**: Delete the last sentence of this Subparagraph and substitute following sentence:

The Contract Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Notice to Bidders, Proposal Form, sample forms and all portions of addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATION AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

1.6.1 Add a new sentence at the end of this Subparagraph:

This Paragraph in no way supersedes the Owner's document rights set forth in the "Engineering Services Contract" Agreement Between the Owner and the Professional.

Article 2 OWNER

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Owner, as used in these Documents, refers to the Mississippi Transportation Commission, a body Corporate of the State of Mississippi, acting by and through the duly authorized Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for the benefit of the Department for which the Work under this Contract is being performed. The Owner is the entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner's representative, who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, is the individual who signed the Construction Contract for the Owner. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

2.2.5 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

After the Contract is executed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will receive free of charge two bound copies of the Project Manual (Proposal and Contract Documents) (one executed and one blank), and five full-scale copies of the Drawings and two half-scale copies. The Contractor shall have available on the Project Site at all times one copy each of the Contract Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal).

Article 3 CONTRACTOR

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Change the last sentence to read as follows:

If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner and Professional shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The Contractor agrees to defend, hold harmless and indemnify the Owner against all claims or demands caused by the Contractor's acts or omissions.

Article 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 ARCHITECT

4.1.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The term "Architect," "Engineer," "Professional", or "Consultant" as used in these Documents refers to the Professional firm who has been directed by the Owner to design and inspect construction of this Project.

4.1.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The term "Project Engineer" as used in these Documents refers to the Mississippi Department of Transportation Executive Director's authorized representative. The term "MDOT Architect" is the representative for the MDOT Architectural Services Unit and is an advisor to the Project Engineer.

4.5 MEDIATION

- 4.5.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.5.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.5.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6 ARBITRATION

- 4.6.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.6.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.6.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.6.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 4.6.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 73 00-3

- 4.6.6 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety
- 4.7 Add a new Paragraph as follows:

ARBITRATION PROCEDURES FOR THE MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

All matters of dispute arising out of any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for planning, design, engineering, construction, erection, repair, or alteration of any building, structure, fixture, road, highway, utility or any part thereof, or any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for architectural, engineering, surveying, planning, and related professional services which provides for mediation or arbitration, shall comply with the following course for resolution. No arbitration hearing shall be granted on any claim in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

4.7.1 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO ARBITRATION

- .1 The aggrieved party must first notify opposing party in writing in detail of the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved and the remedy sought. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representative, and a principal of the opposing party shall be the proper parties for such notice and shall be active parties in any subsequent dispute resolution.
- .2 If the dispute cannot be satisfactorily resolved, within thirty (30) days of the complaint being rejected in writing by either party, notice by certified mail shall be given to the Project Engineer. A copy of the notice shall be sent by certified mail to the opposing party. Such notice shall be in writing setting forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, the remedy sought and state that informal resolution between the parties cannot be reached. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. Opposing party shall have the opportunity to set forth in writing a rebuttal with pertinent documents attached. At the sole discretion of the Project Engineer, oral testimony may be had on the matter.
- 4.7.2 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

REQUESTS FOR ARBITRATION: Within thirty (30) days of a claim being rejected in writing by the Project Engineer, either party may request arbitration. Notices for requests for arbitration shall be made in writing to the Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850. Such notice shall set forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, and the remedy sought. A copy of the request shall be mailed to the opposite party. The party requesting arbitration must deposit the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) with its request as a deposit against costs incurred by the arbitrators. Each party will be notified in writing in any manner provided by law of certified mail not less than twenty (20) days before the hearing of the date, time and place for the hearing. Appearance at the hearing waives a party's right to notice.

4.7.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

SELECTION OF ARBITRATORS: Upon request for arbitration, a panel of three (3) arbitrators shall be chosen. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation shall appoint one (1) member. One (1) member shall be appointed by the

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 73 00-4

Executive Director of a professional or trade association that represents interests similar to that of the non-state party. The first two shall appoint the third member.

4.7.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

> **HEARINGS:** All hearings shall be open to the public. All hearings will be held in Jackson, Mississippi, unless the parties mutually agree to another location. The hearings shall be conducted as prescribed by Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated, Sections 11-15-113, 11-15-115, and 11-15-117. A full and complete record of all proceedings shall be taken by a certified court reporter. The scheduling and cost of retaining the court reporter shall be the responsibility of the party requesting arbitration. The costs of transcription of the record shall be the responsibility of the party requesting such transcript. No arbitration hearing shall be held without a certified court reporter. Deliberations of the arbitrators shall not be part of the record.

4.7.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

> AWARDS: Awards shall be made in writing and signed by the arbitrators joining in the award. A copy of the award shall be delivered to the parties by certified mail.

4.7.6 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

> FEES AND EXPENSES: Reasonable fees and expenses, excluding counsel fees, incurred in the conduct of the arbitration shall be at the discretion of the Arbitrator except each party shall bear its own attorney's fees and costs of expert witnesses.

4.7.7 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

> MODIFICATIONS, CONFIRMATIONS, AND APPEALS: All modifications, confirmations and appeals shall be as prescribed by Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated, Section 11-15-123 et seq. All awards shall be reduced to judgment and satisfied in the same manner other judgments against the State are satisfied.

4.7.8 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

> SECRETARY FOR THE ARBITRATORS: All notices, requests, or other correspondence intended for the arbitrators shall be sent to the Chief Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850.

Article 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 **GENERAL**

7.1.1 Replace the words "Change Order" with the words "Supplemental Agreement".

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 00 73 00-5

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The maximum cost included in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) for profit and overhead is limited to twelve percent (12%) of the total of the actual cost for materials, labor and subcontracts. Profit and overhead include: all taxes, fees, permits, insurance, bond, job superintendent, job and home office expense. All Subcontractors shall acquiesce to the same requirements when participating in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).

Article 8 TIME

8.1 **DEFINITIONS**

8.1.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Completion of the Work.

8.1.3 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The date of Completion is the date certified by the Project Engineer and approved by the Owner in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 entitled "Substantial Completion."

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any act of neglect of the Owner or Project Engineer, or by any employee or either, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any other causes which the Project Engineer determines may justify the delay, then the Contract time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Engineer may determine, subject to the Owner's approval. Any claim for loss or any delay occasioned by any separate Contractor, or Subcontractor, shall be settled between the Contractor and such other separate Contractor, or Subcontractors.

Article 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Add a new sentence to the end of this Subparagraph:

The form of Application for Payment will be AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, or a computer generated form containing similar data.

9.3.1.3 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.1 as follows:

The Owner will retain five percent (5%) until the Work is at least fifty percent (50%) complete, on schedule, and satisfactory in the Project Engineer's opinion, at which time fifty percent (50%) of the retainage held to date shall be returned to the Contractor for

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 73 00-6

distribution to the appropriate Sub-Contractors and Suppliers. Future retainage shall be withheld at the rate of two and one half percent (2 1/2%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.1.4 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.1 as follows:

The Contractor must submit each month with this Application for Payment a separate letter stating that he is requesting an extension of time or that he had no need for an extension for that period of time. No payment on a monthly application will be made until the letter is received. Complete justification such as weather reports or other pertinent correspondence must be included for each day's request for extension. A Contractor's letter, or statement, will not be considered as adequate justification. The receipt of this request and data by the Owner will not be considered as Owner approval in any way.

9.3.2.1 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.2 as follows:

Payment on materials stored at some location other than the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 An acceptable Lease Agreement between the General Contractor and the owner of the land, or building, where the materials are located.
- .2 Consent of Surety, or other acceptable Bond, to cover the materials stored off-site.
- .3 All Perils Insurance coverage for the full value of the materials stored off-site.
- .4 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .5 A complete list and inventory of materials manufactured, stored and delivered to the storage site and of materials removed from the storage site and delivered to the job site.
- .6 A review by the Project Engineer of the materials stored off-site prior to release of payment.
- .7 Guarantee no storage costs, additional delivery fees, or subsequent costs to the Owner.
- . 8 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.
- 9.3.2.2 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.2 as follows:

Payment for materials stored at the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .2 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.
- .3 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.8 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 73 00-7

The amount retained by the Contractor from each payment to each Subcontractor and material supplier will not exceed the percentage retained by the Owner from the Contractor.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor and the Owner shall be subject to the remedies as prescribed in Section 31-5-25 of the **Mississippi Code 1972**, **Annotated**.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.4 Add a new sentence at the end of this Subparagraph:

Substantial Completion shall not be recognized under this Contract. The Project Engineer shall determine when the building is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose and occupied. This date shall be the Date of Completion. All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this date as the starting date of Warranty Period. Final Payment shall not be done until items covered in Closeout Procedures are satisfied.

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

9.11.1 Add a new Paragraph as follows:

Time being of the essence and a matter of material consideration thereof, a reasonable estimate in advance is established to cover losses incurred by the Owner if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety will be liable for and will pay the Owner liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete as follows:

For More Than	To and Including	Per Calendar Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 140
100,000	500,000	200
500,000	1,000,000	300
1,000,000	2,000,000	400
2,000,000	5,000,000	650
5,000,000	10,000,000	750
10.000.000		1.400

Article 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.5 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Clause 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Sub-Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible for Clauses 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Project Engineer and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

00 73 00-8

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- 10.3.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 10.3.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 10.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 10.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

Article 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The Contractor's limits of liability shall be written for not less than the following:

The Contractor's limits of liability shall be written for not less than the following:				
		Aggregate Aggregate Per Occurrence Per Occurrence Per Fire Per Person		
Bodily Injury & Property Damage\$	1,000,000.00	: Aggregate Per Occurrence		
AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY: (Owned, Non-owned & Hired Vehicle Contractor Insurance Option Number 1: Bodily Injury & Property Damage\$ (Combined Single Limit) Contractor Insurance Option Number 2: Bodily Injury\$ Bodily Injury\$ Property Damage\$	500,000.00 250,000.00 500,000.00 100,000.00	Per Occurrence Per Person Per Accident Per Occurrence		
EXCESS LIABILITY: (Umbrella on projects over \$500,000)	·			
	GENERAL LIABILITY: Commercial General Liability	GENERAL LIABILITY: Commercial General Liability (Including XCU) General Aggregate		

.5 WORKERS' COMPENSATION:

(As required by Statute)

EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY:

Accident	\$ 100,000.00	Per Occurrence
Disease	\$ 500,000.00	Policy Limit
Disease	\$ 100,000.00	Per Employee

.6 PROPERTY INSURANCE:

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 00 73 00-9 Supplementary Conditions

11.1.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

Furnish one (1) copy of the Standard Construction Contract Certificate of Insurance Form for each copy of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor specifically setting forth evidence of all coverage required by Subparagraphs 11.1.1, 11.1.2 and 11.1.3. Furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending limits of coverage.

11.1.6 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

If the coverages are provided on a claims-made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the Contract: the termination date, or the policy, or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.2.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect the Owner from his contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and property damage, which may arise from operations under this Contract and other liability for damages which the Contractor is required to insure under any provision of this Contract. Certificate of this insurance will be filed with the Owner and will be the same limits set forth in 11.1.4.

11.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete this Paragraph in its entirety.

11.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE (BUILDER'S RISK OR INSTALLATION FLOATER)

11.4.1 Change the first line in this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor shall purchase...

- 11.4.1.2 Delete this Clause under Subparagraph 11.4.1 in its entirety.
- 11.4.1.3 Change the following Clause in Subparagraph 11.4.1.3 to read as follows:

If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

- 11.4.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 11.4.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 11.4.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.
- 11.4.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 00 73 00-10 Supplementary Conditions

11.4.6 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.10 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with Insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after occurrence of loss.

Article 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

No supplementary conditions.

Article 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

No supplementary conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work covered by the Contract Documents shall be provided by one (1) General Contractor as one (1) Contract to improve the Mississippi Department of Transportation site at Newton in Newton County, Mississippi. Separate Lump Sums as described in these Specifications and Drawings are to be given for each of the following separate descriptions and combined to total one (1) lump sum for the Contract Sum, plus unit prices for the Pay Items.
 - 1. Description A: Project Office Building.
 - 2. Description B: Storage Building.
- B. Time of Completion: The completion of this Work is to be on or before the time indicated on the Owner and Contractor Agreement.
- C. Contractor's Duties:
 - 1. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
 - a. Labor, materials, equipment.
 - b. Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
 - c. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.
 - 2. Pay legally required sales, consumer, use, payroll, privilege and other taxes.
 - 3. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work, and as applicable at time of receipt of bids:
 - a. Permits
 - b. Government Fees
 - c. Licenses
 - 4. Give required notices.
 - 5. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.
 - 6. Promptly submit written notice to Project Engineer of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. Appropriate modifications to Contract Documents will adjust necessary changes. Assume responsibility for Work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.
 - 7. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ on Work, unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned task.
 - 8. Schedule of Values: Submit 8 copies to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit a Schedule of Values as described in Section 01 29 73 of these Specifications. This submittal will be recorded as submittal number one for this Project. When this submittal is approved, a copy will be transmitted to Construction Administration to be used to review and compare to amounts submitted on the CAD-720 form. Other copies will be kept by Architectural Services Unit and distributed to Project Engineer, MDOT Consultants, and Contractor.

- 9. Sub-Contractors List: Submit 8 copies of a list, acceptable to the MDOT, of all subcontractors to be used on the Project within seven (7) days after written notice of Contract award by the MDOT. The list shall include the Firm's name, contact person, street address, e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers. Submit original to Contract Administration Division and one copy to the Project Engineer and to the MDOT Architect CAD-720 form REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO SUBCONTRACT for each subcontractor before they are allowed to perform any Work.
- Coordination: The Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the total Project. All subcontractors will cooperate with the Contractor so as to facilitate the general progress of the Work. Each trade shall afford all other trades every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their Work. Refer to Section 01 31 00- Project Management & Coordination.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confine operations at the site to areas permitted by:
 - 1. Law
 - Ordinances
 - Permits
 - Contract Documents
 - Owner
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- E. Move any stored products which interfere with operations of MDOT or other Contractors.
- F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
- G. Limit use of site for work and storage to the area indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

- 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE: This Section describes the procedures for processing Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) by the Project Engineer and the Contractor.

1.02 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Change Proposed by the Project Engineer: The Project Engineer may issue a Proposal Request to the Contractor which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications and a change in Contract Time for executing the change. The Contractor shall prepare and submit an estimate within 10 days.
- B. Change Proposed by the Contractor: The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to the Project Engineer, describing the proposed change and it's full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other Contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01630 Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

C. Contractor's Documentation:

- Maintain detailed records of Work completed on a time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
- 2. Document each quotation for a change in cost or time with sufficient data allowing evaluation of the quotation.
- 3. On request, provide additional data to support computations:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- 4. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work completed on a time and material basis, with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and time work was performed and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- D. Construction Change Directive: The Project Engineer may issue a document, approved by the Owner, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement). The document will describe changes in the Work, and will designate method of determining any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. The change in Work will be promptly executed.
- E. Format: The Project Engineer will prepare 5 originals of the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) using the Mississippi Department of Transportation's Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) Form.
- F. Types of Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements):
 - 1. Stipulated Sum Change Orders: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation, or Contractor's request for a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as approved by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 26 00 -1

Contract Modification Procedures

2. Unit Price Change Order: For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work, which are not pre-determined, execute Work under a Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).

3. Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. The Project Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall maintain detailed records of Work accomplished on Time and Material basis and shall provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.

- G. Execution of Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): The Project Engineer will issue Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) for signatures of parties as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. Final execution of all Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) requires approval by the Owner.
- H. Correlation of Contractor Submittals: The Contractor shall promptly revise Schedule of Values and the Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement)as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of Work affected by the change and resubmit. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

PART 2PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The method of measurement and payment shall conform to the applicable provisions of Article 9 of the AIA Document A201-1997 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.02 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Format:

1. Applications for Payments will be prepared on AIA forms G702-Application and Certificate for payment and G703-Continuation Sheet; or, a computer generated form containing similar data may be used.

B. Preparation of Application:

- 1. Present required information in type written form.
- 2. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- 3. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
- 4. List each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) number and dollar amount as for an original Item of Work.
- 5. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified in Section 01 77 00-Closeout Procedures.

C. Submittal Procedures:

- Submit 5 copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect.
- 2. Submit an updated construction schedule with each Application for Payment as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation.
- 3. Submit request for payment at intervals agreed upon by the Project Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
- 4. Submit requests to the Project Engineer at agreed upon times, or as may be directed otherwise.

D. Substantiating Data:

- 1. Submit data justifying dollar amounts in question when such information is needed.
- 2. Provide one copy of the data with a cover letter for each submittal.
- 3. Indicate the Application number, date and line item number and description.

1.03 STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

A. The submission by the Contractor of the actual weekly payrolls showing all employees, hours worked, hourly rates, overtime hours, etc., or copies thereof, is not required to be turned in. However, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall preserve weekly payroll records for a period of three years from the date of Contract completion. All Contractor personnel working at the project site will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations, the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits due at time of payment.

- B. The payroll records shall contain the name, address, social security number, classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, itemized deductions and actual wages paid to each employee.
- C. Upon request, the Contractor will make payroll records available at the project site for inspection by the Department Compliance Officer or authorized representative and will permit such officer or representative to interview employees on the job during working hours.
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall submit Form CAD-880, "Weekly Summary of Wage Rates", each week to the Project Engineer. The forms may be obtained from the Contract Compliance Officer, Contract Administration Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi. Custom forms, approved by Contract Administration Division, may be used in lieu of CAD forms.
- E. The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer in a timely manner. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first week of the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

1.04 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. This Work will be paid for by Contract Sum for the construction in District Five. The Work includes Project Office Building and Storage Building in Newton, Newton County, Mississippi. The Contract Sum shall be full compensation for all site work, for furnishing all materials, and all other Work and effort of whatever nature in the construction of the buildings, installation of underground and other equipment, and final clean-up of the area. It shall also be complete compensation for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Payment will be made under:
 - DESCRIPTION A: MDOT Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project Office Building in Newton, Newton County

Storage Building in Newton, Newton County

lump sum

 DESCRIPTION B: MDOT Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

lump sum

TOTAL PROJECT CONTRACT SUM

LUMP SUM

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 29 00-1

Payment Procedures

SECTION 01 29 73

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: Submit 6 copies of the Schedule of Values to the MDOT Architect, with a copy of the Transmittal Letter to the Project Engineer, at least 10 days prior to submitting first Application for Payment. Upon Project Engineer's request, support the values given with data substantiating their correctness. Payment for materials stored on site will be limited to those listed in Schedule of Unit Material Values (refer to Article 9 of the Supplementary Conditions for requirements). Use Schedule of Values only as basis for contractor's Application for Payment.
- B. The Schedule of Values will be reviewed as Submittal #1. A copy of this submittal will be reviewed by the Architect and Mechanical / Electrical Consultants. One copy will be retained by MDOT Architectural Services, one by Mechanical / Electrical Consultants, one sent to Contract Administration for use in reviewing requests for Permission to Sub-Contract (CAD-720 Form), one sent to the Project Engineer, and two returned to the Contractor. If any extra copies are needed for the Contractor, adjust number submitted.
- C. Form of Submittal: Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on AIA Document G703-1992, using Table of Contents of this Specification as basis for format for listing costs of Work for Sections under Divisions 02 33. Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents of this Specification.
- D. Preparing Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Itemize separate line item costs for each of the following general cost items: Performance and Payment Bonds, field supervision and layout, Contingency Allowance, temporary facilities and controls, and closeout documents.
 - 2. Itemize separate line item cost for Work required by each Section of this specification. Breakdown installed cost with overhead and profit.
 - 3. For each line item, which has installed value of more than \$20,000, break down costs to list major products for operations under each item; rounding figures to nearest dollar. Make sum of total costs of all items listed in schedule equal to total Contract Sum.
 - 4. Group line items to show subtotal of Description A and then Description B with the same amounts indicated on the Bid Forms and a total equal to the Contract amount indicated on the Bid Form.
- E. Preparing Schedule of Unit Material Values:
 - Submit separate schedule of unit prices for materials to be stored on which
 progress payments will be made. Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of
 Values with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values.
 Include in unit prices only: Cost of material, delivery and unloading site, and
 sales tax
 - 2. Make sure unit prices (if required) multiplied by quantities equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.
- F. Review and Re-submittal: After Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review, if requested, revise and resubmit schedule in same manner

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 29 73-1

Schedule of Values

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scope: To set forth procedures, conditions and responsibility for coordination of the total project.
- B. Project Coordinator: The General Contractor shall designate one individual as Project Coordinator (Superintendent), as referred to in the General Conditions. Prior to beginning Work his name, qualifications and address shall be submitted, in writing, to the MDOT Executive Director with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer, Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Upon approval, he will remain until the Project is completed and cannot be removed during construction without the written consent of the Project Engineer.

1.02 DUTIES OF PROJECT COORDINATOR (SUPERINTENDENT)

A. General:

- 1. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all subcontractors and material suppliers.
- 2. Supervision: Supervise the activities of every phase of Work taking place on the project.
- 3. Contractor's Daily Job Diary: Submit copy of daily job dairy to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect each Monday for previous week.
- 4. Electrical: Take special care to coordinate and supervise the Work of electrical and other subcontractors.
- 5. Communication: Establish lines of authority and communication at the job site.
- 6. Location: The Project Coordinator (Superintendent) must be present on the job site at all times while work is in progress. Superintendent shall advise Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the Work during such absence.
- 7. Permits: Assist in obtaining building and special permits required for construction.

B. Interpretations of Contract Documents

- 1. Consultation: Consult with Project Engineer to obtain interpretations.
- 2. Assistance: Assist in resolution of any questions.
- 3. Transmission: Transmit written interpretations to concerned parties.
- C. Cessation of Work: Stop all Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Division One: Coordinate and assist in the preparation of all requirements of Division One and specifically as follows:
 - 1. Enforce all safety requirements.
 - 2. Schedule of Values: Assist in preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Cutting and Patching: Supervise and control all cutting and patching of other trades work.
 - 4. Project Meetings: Schedule with Project Engineer's approval and attend all project meetings.
 - 5. Construction Schedules: Prepare and submit all construction schedules. Supervise Work to monitor compliance with schedules.
 - 6. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Administer the processing of all submittals required by the Project Manual.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 31 00-1 Project Management and Coordination

- 7. Testing: Coordinate all required testing.
- 8. Temporary Facilities and Controls: Allocate, maintain and monitor all temporary facilities.
- 9. Substitutions and Product Options: Administer the processing of all substitutions.
- 10. Cleaning: Direct and execute a continuing (daily) cleaning program throughout construction, requiring each trade to dispose of their debris.
- 11. Project Closeout: Collect and present all closeout documents to the Project Engineer.
- 12. Project Record Documents: Maintain up-to-date Project Record Documents.
- E. Changes: Recommend and assist in the preparation of requests to the Project Engineer for any changes in the Contract.
- F. Application for Payment: Assist in the preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Application and Certificate for Payment.

1.03 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of Mechanical and Electrical Work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy, if required.
- E. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.04 SUBCONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

- A. The Subcontractor is responsible to coordinate and supervise his employees in the Work accomplished under his part of the Contract.
- B. Schedules: Conduct Work to assure compliance with construction schedules.
- C. Suppliers: Transmit all instructions to his material suppliers.
- D. Cooperation: Cooperate with the Project Coordinator and other subcontractors.

PART 2PRODUCTS & PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 31 00-2 Project Management and Coordination

SECTION 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provisions for and procedures related to the required Project Meetings which include, but not limited to, the following for each Project Phase:
 - Pre-Construction Meeting.
 - 2. Periodic Progress Meetings.

1.02 MEETINGS

- A. Purpose of Meetings: Project Meetings shall be held for the following reasons:
 - 1. To establish an understanding of what is expected from everyone involved.
 - 2. To enable an orderly Project review during the progress of the Work.
 - 3. To provide for systematic discussion of problems and effect remedies and clarifications.
 - 4. To coordinate the Work.
 - 5. To review installation procedures and schedules.

1.03 SCHEDULING AND ADMINISTRATION

- A. The Project Engineer shall schedule and preside over all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
 - 1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
 - 2. Discuss items that have been done the previous month and anticipated work to be done within the next month.
 - 3. Review Contractor's Pay Request and resolve questions or conflicts with Construction Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall attend and administer all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
 - 1. Preparation of agenda for meetings
 - 2. Distribution of agenda and written notice 7 days in advance of date for each regularly scheduled meeting.
 - 3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
 - 4. Record the minutes which shall include list of all participants and all significant proceedings and, in particular, all decisions, agreements, clarifications, and other data related to Project cost, time, and modifications.
 - 5. Distribute copies of minutes within 7 calendar days to all parties affected by decisions made at the meeting.
 - 6. Follow-up unresolved matters discussed at meetings and promptly effect final resolution, especially for work in progress. Advise all effected parties of result and include report of activities in next scheduled meeting.
- C. Representatives of Contractor's, Subcontractor's, and Supplier's attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- D. Consultants may attend meetings to ascertain work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule: Schedule Pre-Construction Meeting within 10 days after Notice to Proceed.
- B. Location: A central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the Contractor and approved by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.
- C. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect (if requested by the District), his Consultants, the General Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and any representatives of governmental or other regulatory agencies as required.

D. Minimum Agenda:

- 1. Distribute and discuss construction schedule prepared by Contractor.
- 2. Review critical Work sequencing.
- 3. Designate responsibilities.
- 4. State procedures for submittals.
- 5. State procedures for maintaining record documents.
- 6. State procedures for change orders.
- 7. State procedures for application of payment.
- 8. Coordinate use of premises, including office and storage areas.
- 9. List Owner's requirements.
- 10. Show clear understanding of Security.
- 11. Show clear understanding of Housekeeping procedures.

1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule: Progress Meetings will be scheduled monthly. The Project Engineer will cancel the meeting with at least 48 hours notice if a meeting is not necessary for any particular month.
- B. Place of Project Meetings: Contractor's Field Office except as otherwise agreed.
- C. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer or his representative and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect or his representative (if requested by the District) and his Consultants, the General Contractor, and all Subcontractors as pertinent to the agenda.

D. Minimum Agenda:

- 1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
- 2. Review work progress since last meeting.
- 3. Note field observations, problems and decisions.
- 4. Identify problems that impede planned progress.
- 5. Review off-site fabrication problems.
- 6. Revise construction schedule as indicated.
- 7. Plan progress during the next work period.
- 8. Review submittal schedules; expedite and modify as required.
- 9. Review proposed changes,
- 10. Review Request for Payment.
- 11. Complete other current business.

PART 2PRODUCTS & PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 31 19-2

Project Meetings

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: Provide projected Construction Schedules for entire Work and revise monthly to show progress through the pay period. The following is a minimum requirement and other type schedules are acceptable with Owner's approval.
- B. Form of Schedules: Prepare in form of horizontal bar chart.
 - 1. Provide separate horizontal bar column for each trade or operation.
 - 2. Order: Table of Contents of Specifications.
 - 3. Identify each column by major Specification section number.
 - 4. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.
 - 5. Scale and Spacing: To allow space for updating.

C. Content of Schedules:

- 1. Provide complete sequence of construction by activity.
- 2. Indicate dates for beginning and completion of each stage of construction.
- 3. Identify Work of logically grouped activities.
- 4. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of first day of each month.

D. Updating:

- 1. Show all changes occurring since previous submission of updated schedule.
- 2. Indicate progress of each activity and completion dates.

E. Submittals:

- Submit initial schedules to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
- 2. Submit to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, periodically updated schedules accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.
- 3. Submit 2 copies, one to be retained by the Project Engineer and the other forwarded to the MDOT Architect.
- F. If the Contractor is required to produce two revised construction schedules because of lack of progress in the Work, the Owner will notify the Contractor's surety.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Submit to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit shop drawings, product data, and samples required by Specification Sections. Faxed submittals WILL NOT be accepted. DO NOT submit Material Safety Data Sheets for approval. Refer to Section 01 62 15 Product Options and Substitution Procedures, for requirements concerning products that will be acceptable on this Project.
- B. Shop Drawings: Original (LEGIBLE) drawings prepared by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier or distributor which illustrates actual portions of the Work; showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details. Reproductions of the Contract Drawings will NOT be acceptable. Minimum requirements for shop drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. Prepared by a qualified detailer.
 - 2. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Minimum sheet size: 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.
 - 4. Reproductions for submittals: 9 Prints.
 - 5. Shop drawings shall be stamped and signed by the Contractor certifying accuracy, completeness and compliance with Contract requirements prior to submitting to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- C. Product Data: Provide 9 copies each. Minimum information submitted shall include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings: Modify drawings to delete information that is not applicable to the Project. Supplement standard information to provide additional information applicable to Project.
 - 2. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data: CLEARLY MARK each copy to identify pertinent materials, products or models. Show dimensions and clearances required. Show performance characteristics and capacities, wiring diagrams and controls.
 - 3. Product Data shall be stamped and signed by the Contractor certifying accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements prior to submitting to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- D. Samples: Provide physical examples to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and to establish standards by which completed Work is judged.
 - 1. Provide one copy each of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of products or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices and full range of color samples.
 - 2. Samples remain the property of the Architectural Services Unit until completion of construction of the Project.
 - Samples (except for color samples) will not be required when specified product is submitted.
 - 4. If a specified product color is discontinued, Contractor shall notify Project Engineer promptly to determine if it affects other color selections.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 33 00-1

Submittal Procedures

- E. Field Samples and Mock-Ups: Erect on Project Site at location acceptable to Project Engineer.
 - 1. Construct each sample or mock-up complete, including Work of all trades required in the finished Work. Field Samples are used to determine standards in materials, color, texture, workmanship, and overall appearance.
 - 2. Work shall not be allowed using these materials until the mock-up is approved.
 - 3. The mock-up shall not be destroyed, until after the Work it represents is finished, without permission of the Project Engineer. This mock-up shall be used as a standard to compare to the Work it represents for color, craftsmanship, overall appearance, and how the different materials make up the whole system.

F. Contractor Responsibilities:

- 1. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission.
- 2. Verify field measurements, construction criteria, catalog numbers and other data.
- 3. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
- 4. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by MDOT Architect's / Consultant's review of submittals.
- 5. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by review of submittals unless written acceptance of specific deviations is given.
- 6. Notify the Project Engineer in writing at the time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
- 7. Order no materials or begin no Work requiring submittals until the return of submittals bearing MDOT Architect / Consultant's stamp and initials indicating review.
- 8. After MDOT Architect / Consultant's review, distribute copies.

G. Submission Requirements:

- 1. Schedule submission with ample time given to review submittals prior to being needed.
- 2. Submit 9 copies of shop drawings and product data with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution.
- 3. Partial submittals are NOT ACCEPTABLE, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- 4. Submit number of samples specified in each Specification Section.
- 5. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing data, project title and number; Contractor's name and address; the number of each Shop Drawings, product data and samples submitted; notification of deviations from Contract Documents; and other pertinent data.
- 6. Each copy of submittal shall include a cover page with the following requirements:
 - a. Date and revision dates.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. The names of Project Engineer, Contractor, Supplier, Manufacturer, and separate detailer, when pertinent.
 - d. Identification of product or material.
 - e. Relation to adjacent structure or materials and COMPLETE DIMENSIONS.
 - f. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
 - g. SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER.
 - h. Applicable standards such as ASTM Number or Federal Specification.
 - i. A blank space, 2 inches by 3 inches for the Reviewer's stamp.
 - j. Identification to deviations from Contract Documents.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 33 00-2

Submittal Procedures

k. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of submittal, verification of field measurements, and compliance with Contract Documents.

H. Resubmission Requirements:

- 1. Shop Drawings: Revise initial Drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal. Indicate on Drawings, any changes that have been made other than those required by the Reviewer.
- 2. Product Data and Samples: Submit new data and samples as required for initial submittal.

I. Distribution of Submittals after Review:

- 1. Distribute copies of Shop Drawings and product data which carry MDOT Architect's / Consultant's stamp to: Project Engineer's File, Architectural Services Unit File, Architect's File(as required) / Electrical / Mechanical / Structural Engineer's File (as required), Materials' File (if concrete), Contractor's File, Job Site File, and Subcontractor, Supplier and/or Fabricator as necessary.
- 2. Distribute samples as directed. The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultant (as required) shall retain one of each.

J. MDOT Architect / Consultants' Duties:

- 1. Review submittals with reasonable promptness.
- 2. Review for design concept of Project and information given in Contract Documents.
- Review of separate item does not constitute review of an assembly in which item functions.
- 4. Affix stamp and initial, or signature, certifying the review of submittal.
- 5. Return submittals to the Architectural Services Unit, which will forward one copy to the Project Engineer, one copy to the Materials Engineer (if concrete), and the remainder to the Contractor.
- 6. Retain one copy of reviewed submittals.
- K. Delays attributable to untimely submittals, submittals not approved, or time taken to resubmit will not serve as a basis for a Contract Time extension.
- L. Acceptance of submittal items will not preclude rejection of these items upon discovery of defects in them prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- M. After an item has been accepted, no change in brand, make, manufacturer's catalog number, or characteristics will be considered unless:
 - Satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Project Engineer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of accepted item, or;
 - 2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity, or;
 - 4. Other conditions became apparent which indicates acceptance of such substitute item to be in the best interest of the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS & PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

END OF SECTION 01 33 00-3

Submittal Procedures

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification and purpose of Reference Standards.
- B. Administrative procedures and responsibility for the use of Reference Standards.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Reviewed": The term "Reviewed", when used in conjunction with Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by Architect, requested by Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The terms "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
- J. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter", must perform certain construction activities. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 42 19 - 1

Reference Standards

K. "Project site" is the space available for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of Project. The extent of Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.03 IDENTIFICATION AND PURPOSE

- A. Identification: Throughout the Contract Documents are references to nationally known and recognized Codes, Reference Standards, Reference Specifications, and similar documents that are published by Regulatory Agencies, Trade and Manufacturing Associations and Societies, Testing Agencies and others. References also include certain Project Documents or designated portions.
- B. Purpose: All named and otherwise identified "Reference Standards" are "by reference" hereby incorporated into these Specifications as though fully written and hereby serve to establish specific requirements and pertinent characteristics for materials and workmanship as well as methods for testing / reporting on compliance thereto.

1.04 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Compliance with Laws and Codes of governmental agencies having jurisdiction shall be mandatory and take precedence over the requirements of all other Reference Standards. For products or workmanship specified by Associations, Trade, or Federal Standards, comply with the requirements of the standard, except when supplemented instructions indicate a more rigid standard and / or define more precise requirements. Should specified reference standards conflict with regulatory requirements or the Contract Documents, request Architect's clarification before proceeding.
- B. The Contractor (including any and all Parties furnishing and / or installing any portion of The Work) shall be familiar with the indicated codes and standards. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify (and provide written certification, when required) that the items procured for use in this Work (and their installation, as applicable) meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- C. When date of Reference Document is not specified, conform to latest edition of said Document except when earlier editions are specifically required by Codes.
- D. The contractual relationship of the Parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the requirements of the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3EXECUTION (Not Used)

QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK QUALITY

- Α. Shop and field work shall be performed by mechanics, craftspersons, artisans, and workers skilled and experienced in the fabrication and installation/application of the work involved. The Work of this Project shall be performed in accordance with the Drawings, reviewed and approved shop drawings, and these Specifications. Quality of work shall conform to the highest established standards and practices of the various trades involved.
- All work shall be erected and installed plumb, level, square, and true, or true to indicated B. angle, and in proper alignment and relationship to the work of other trades. Finished work shall be free from defects and damage.
- C. Nothing specified in these Specifications shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any responsibility for the quality of the finished work. Surfaces on which specified finishes are to be applied shall be in proper condition in every respect for superior finished work and long life without defects.
- D. The Contractor's performance of the work hereunder shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect. The Architect reserves the right to reject materials and work quality which are not considered to be up to the accepted high standards of the various trades involved. Such inferior material or work quality shall be repaired or replaced, as directed by the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.02 MANUFACTURERS' SPECIFICATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- Α. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, manufactured materials, products, processes, equipment, systems, assemblies, and the like shall be erected, installed, or applied in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications. Said erection, installation, or application shall be in accordance with printed instructions furnished by the manufacturer of the material or equipment concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the jobsite. Two copies of such instructions shall be furnished to the Architect, and the Architect's acceptance therefore shall be obtained before work is begun.
- Any deviation from the manufacturers' printed recommendations shall be explained and acknowledged as correct and appropriate for the circumstances, in writing, by the particular manufacturer. Any deviations must be reviewed by the Architect prior to any action by the Contractor. The Contractor will be held responsible for installations contrary to the respective manufacturers' recommendations.

1.03 SPECIALIST APPLICATOR/INSTALLER

Materials, equipment, systems, and assemblies requiring special knowledge and skill for the application or installation of such materials, equipment, systems, or assemblies shall be applied or installed by the specified product manufacturer or its authorized representative or by a skilled and experienced subcontractor qualified and specializing in the application or installation of the specified product with at least five years of successful experience in the type of work indicated and specified.

B. The installation subcontractor shall be approved by the product manufacturer, as applicable, and a copy of the installer's approval letter from the manufacturer shall be submitted to the Architect.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. The manufacturer of a product, system, or assembly which requires special knowledge and skill for the proper application or installation of such product, system, or assembly shall provide appropriate field or job service at no additional cost to the Contractor or Owner. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve the application or installation work.
- B. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the manufacturer of the products to be installed to provide onsite consultation and inspection services to assure the correct application or installation of the product, system, or assembly.
- C. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall be present at the time any phase of this work is started.
- D. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve all surfaces over which, or upon which the manufacturer's product will be applied or installed.
- E. The manufacturer's representative shall make periodic visits to the site as the work proceeds as necessary for consultation and for expediting the work in the most practical manner.

1.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Walls: Finished wall surfaces shall be plumb and shall have a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge is laid on the surface in any direction, and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
- B. Ceilings: Finished ceiling surfaces shall present true, level, and plane surfaces, with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge and water level are laid on the surface in any direction and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
- C. Concrete floors: Tolerances for concrete floors and pavement are specified in Division 3.
- D. Wood and Plywood Subfloors: Subfloor surfaces shall be level and shall have a maximum variation of plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet. An additional tolerance of plus 1/4 inch per 2 feet of unsupported span will be allowed for camber.
- E. Finished Floors: Level to within plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet for hardwood and resilient floor coverings.

1.06 PROTECTION OF WOOD

- A. Provide protection of all wood materials and products, whether or not installed, including erected and installed wood framing and sheathing, from water and moisture of any kind until completion and acceptance of the project.
- B. The Contractor shall keep informed of weather conditions and forecasts, and when there is a likelihood of rain, shall protect installed and exposed framing and sheathing and stored lumber exposed to the elements with suitable water-repellent coverings, such as canvas tarpaulins and polyethylene sheeting.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 43 00 - 2

Quality Assurance

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- C. Likewise, millwork and trim, paneling, cabinets, shelving, and products manufactured from wood shall be kept under cover and dry at the shop until time for delivery. Such materials shall not be delivered to the site until the building is roofed, and exterior walls are sheathed and protected with building paper as a minimum, the doors and windows are installed and glazed, and there is ample interior storage space for such materials and products. Delivery shall not occur during periods of rain, heavy dew, or fog.
- D. Wood materials or products which become wet from rain, dew, fog, or other source will be considered to have moisture damage and will be rejected, requiring replacement by the Contractor with new, dry materials or products at no increase in the Contract Price. Excepted materials: installed exterior wood siding, exterior wood trim, exterior wood doors, and exterior wood windows, after specified treatments, such as exterior wood stain or paint, have been applied.

1.07 GROUT FILL

- A. In applications where the grout installation may be subjected to moisture, the manufacturer shall submit a letter stating that the entire grout matrix does not contain any of the following:
 - 1. Added gypsum.
 - 2. Plaster-of-paris.
 - 3. Sulfur trioxide levels in a portland cement component exceeding ASTM C 150's published limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: The Contractor shall use testing laboratory services of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for all testing required in this Section. These services will be provided to the Contractor by the MDOT at no charge. Use of said services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract.
- B. Inspection, Sampling and Testing are required for:
 - 1. Section 31 23 12, Excavation, Fill and Grading.
 - 2. Section 03 20 00, Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 3. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 LABORATORY'S DUTIES

- A. Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling.
- B. Prepare reports of inspections and tests including:
 - 1. Date issued.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Testing laboratory, name and address.
 - 4. Name and signature of inspector.
 - 5. Date of inspection or sampling.
 - 6. Record of temperature and weather.
 - Date of test.
 - 8. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - Location of Project.
 - 10. Type of inspection or test.
 - 11. Observations regarding compliance with Contract Documents requirements.
- C. Distribute copies of reports of inspections and tests to Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel to provide to laboratory in required quantities preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested.
- B. When required, furnish copies of mill test reports. Furnish to laboratory, casual labor to obtain and handle samples at the site and to facilitate inspections and tests.
- C. Provide facilities for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
- D. Notify laboratory in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1.04 MATERIAL CERTIFICATIONS AND CERTIFIED TEST REPORTS

- A. All certifications shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator.
 - 2. Include the project number.
 - 3. Itemized list of materials covered by the certification.
 - 4. Contain a material conformance statement, which certifies that the materials conform to the specific specification requirements.
 - 5. Certification for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 6. Signature of a responsible company official.
- B. All certified test reports shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, fabricator, or laboratory.
 - 2. Include name and description of material, lot, batch, or heat number, etc., as applicable.
 - 3. Show results of each required test, and state that the test was run according to the test method specified.
 - 4. Test reports for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 5. Signature of a responsible laboratory official.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Establish and initiate use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the Work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have, with authorized use, replaced the need.

1.02 FIELD OFFICE AND STORAGE FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall not be responsible for construction of a field office. The Contractor shall provide, maintain, and remove when directed, suitable substantial and watertight temporary field office and storage shed(s), in locations on the site as directed by the Project Engineer, or his authorized representative and best suited for their respective uses.
- B. Field Office: The Contractor is not required to furnish a field office, but shall provide at the job site duplicates of all correspondence, shop drawings, plans, specifications, samples, etc. required to administer the Project. These duplicates will be permanently kept as reference and shall not be used in the field. Contractor shall provide the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect with job site and emergency telephone numbers.
- C. Storage Facilities: It shall be the Contractor's option to provide watertight storage facilities for storage of cement, lime, and / or other materials subject to water damage. If storage facilities are used, it shall be of sufficient size to hold all materials required for logically grouped activities on the site at one time, and shall have floors raised at least 6 inches above the ground on heavy joists or sleepers. Fully enclosed trailer is allowed, but location must be coordinated with Project Engineer.

1.03 FURNISHING AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish and maintain all equipment such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, elevators, etc. as required for proper execution of the Work of all trades. All such apparatus, equipment and construction shall meet all the requirements of the Labor Law and other applicable State or local laws

1.04 ELECTRIC LIGHTS AND POWER

A. Supply lights and power when necessary for the progress of the Work. The operating costs shall be borne by the Owner. Temporary wiring, where required, shall be run in conduits.

1.05 WATER

A. Supply water service. The operating costs shall be borne by the Owner.

1.06 ROADS AND ACCESS

A. The drive is to remain open at all times. A flagman will be required to control traffic when construction vehicles are present.

1.07 TOILETS FOR WORKMEN

A. Provide and maintain all necessary toilets for workmen. Toilets are to be maintained in strict accordance with the regulations of the State Board of Health. The toilets are to be located on the site as directed by the Project Engineer or his authorized representative.

1.08 SECURITY / PROTECTION PROVISIONS

- A. The types of temporary security and protection provisions required include, but are not limited to, fire protection, barricades, warning signs / lights, personnel security program (theft prevention), environmental protection, and similar provisions intended to minimize property losses, personal injuries and claims for damages at Project Site(s).
- B. Barricades and Construction Fence: Provide and erect all necessary barricades and any other protection required. Provide all necessary warning and danger lights from twilight to sunrise.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Provide types, sizes, numbers and locations as would be reasonably effective in extinguishing fires during early stages, by personnel at project site. Provide Type A extinguishers at locations of low potential for either electrical or grease/oil flammable liquid fires: provide Type ABC dry chemical extinguishers at other locations; comply with recommendations of NFPA No. 10.
 - 1. Post warning and quick-instructions at each extinguisher location, and instruct personnel at Project Site, at time of their first arrival, on proper use of extinguishers and other available facilities at Project Site.
 - 2. Post local fire department call number on each telephone instrument at Project Site.
- D. Environmental Protection Procedures: Designate one person, the Construction Superintendent or other, to enforce strict discipline on activities related to generation of wastes, pollution of air/water/soil, generation of noise, and similar harmful or deleterious effects which might violate regulations or reasonably irritate persons at or in vicinity of Project Site.
- E. Water Control: Provide pumps as required to keep the excavation free from standing water and shall slope the excavation to prevent water from running toward existing buildings at all times.

1.09 BURNING OF TRASH

A. No burning of trash or debris shall be done on Owner's property. All such materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with local laws and ordinances.

1.10 POWDER ACTUATED TOOLS

A. The use of powder actuated tools shall be prohibited from use during all phases of the construction, unless explicitly approved in writing, prior to construction, by the Project Engineer.

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

1.11 FIRE HAZARDS

A. Special precautions shall be taken to reduce fire hazards where electrical or gas welding or cutting Work is done and suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained near such operations.

1.12 CONDUCT OF WORKERS

A. Workmen, who, because of improper conduct or persistent violation of Owner's requirements, become objectionable, shall be removed at the Owner's request. Inform all workmen of Owner's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 61 15

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Α. The products of The Work and the requirements for their quality, delivery, handling, storage, protection and installation.

DEFINITIONS 1.02

- "Products". Defined as: The materials, machinery, equipment, components, and systems, in whole or in part, incorporated into The Work. "Products" does not include materials, Α. tools, devices, machinery, equipment and systems used for the preparation, manufacture, fabrication, conveying and installation of The Work.
- The degree of quality for the Products and B. "Level of Excellence". Defined as: Workmanship of this Project. The required "degree of quality" shall be established on the basis of one or more of the following criteria which shall become the minimum acceptable "level of excellence" for the Work of this Project:
 - 1. Products selected by Architect / Engineer.
 - 2. Architect's / Engineer's Specifications.
 - Reference Standards.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Instructions.
 - Industry Standards.
 - a. In the absence of all the criteria from the Specifications Section, the normal local Industry Standard shall prevail. The Party or Parties responsible for the required work shall be experienced in the work to be provided; shall have knowledge as to what, in the local area, constitutes "good and acceptable practice" in producing the completed Work of this Section, and will be expected to provide nothing less.
 - 1) Example: Masonry and Drywall Contractors are expected to know that Industry Standards, "good practice", and "common sense" dictate, to prevent cracks in the completed work, control joints must be installed at minimum distances or should be placed in certain locations where movement or other stress conditions are likely to occur. When such items are not specified or shown on the Drawings, the Contractor will be expected to request the MDOT Architect's clarification for location (primarily for esthetic considerations) and then provide not less than the minimum Industry Standard, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. "Standard of Quality". Defined as: A specific and particular manufacturer whose product(s) has / have been selected by the Architect as amply suitable to meet the Project requirements in one or more of the following criterions: appearance, physical attributes, performance characteristics, appropriateness for intended use, and cost.
 - The work of the individual Specification Section will be based on product(s) of the 1. "Standard of Quality Manufacturer" and the product(s) of that manufacturer, designated within the Specifications Section by catalog number(s) (or other identification), shall become "Standard of Quality Product(s) and the basis by which the product(s) of "Other Acceptable Manufacturers", and any substitutions, are judged.
 - In the absence of the designation "Standard of Quality", such as for generic 2. product, material or system, then the specified item (product, material or system) shall be the reference standard and shall become the "Standard of Quality".
- D. "Equivalent Products". Defined as: Products having a level of excellence which, in the MDOT Architect's judgment, is equal to the level of excellence established by the product(s) selected as Architect's / Engineer's "Standard of Quality".

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 61 15-1

Basic Product Requirements

- E. "Manufacturer". Defined as: An entity whose principal business is the manufacturing, fabricating, assembling, and / or supplying of products / systems from off site for incorporation (in whole, or in part, such as components of a system) into the construction at the Project Site.
 - The Architect's / Engineer's selection of a particular manufacturer usually is on the basis of the manufacturer's reputation within the Construction Industry, and / or "track record" with the Architect / Engineer, for producing quality products on time, and providing responsive follow-up and reliable warranties.

 The terms "Fabricator" and "Supplier" used in these Specifications shall be
 - 2. synonymous with "manufacturer".
- F. "Other Acceptable Manufacturers". Defined as: Manufacturers who have qualifications and products similar to those of the "Standard of Quality" Manufacturer (see above) selected by Architect / Engineer and are therefore "acceptable" to offer any of their products considered to be "equivalent" to the specified product(s).
 - To the best of the Architect's / Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the manufacturers, listed as "Other Acceptable Manufacturers", now have products available that are considered to be "equivalent" to the specified product (or selection) of the "Standard of Quality" Manufacturer. Where no "Standard of Quality" is indicated then any of the "Acceptable Manufacturers" listed may offer products complying with the specified requirements.
 - The inclusion of particular manufacturers as "Other Acceptable Manufacturers" 2. does not signify that other (that is, unlisted) manufacturers are not acceptable or that they do not have equivalent products nor does the omission of any manufacturer's name indicate unacceptability for any reason.
 - Manufacturers, who are not listed in the Contract Documents, and who desire 3. consideration, must submit their product under provisions of Section 01 62 14 -Product Options and Substitutions Procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE - GENERAL

- A. The quality of all products and workmanship shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Section and the requirements of the individual Specifications Section.
- Whenever a "level of excellence" higher than the minimum industry standard is expected В. for products and workmanship, the more rigid standards and precise requirements will be indicated within individual Specifications Sections.
 - Example: For whatever reason, the Architect may specify a "dry film thickness (DFT)" for a coating that is more than the manufacturer's recommendation or than normally available in a three coat system. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to achieve the required DFT with one or more additional coats, none of which shall be more than the manufacturer's recommendation for wet film thickness, for a single coat, when applied.
- C. Establishing and maintaining Project Quality Control shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE - PRODUCTS

A. All products incorporated into The Work shall be new except where otherwise provided by the Contract Documents and shall comply with the requirements of the individual Specifications Sections and as supplemented herein. All products incorporated into the Work shall be asbestos free. Products containing asbestos are not acceptable and will be considered as defective material. Whenever these products containing asbestos are discovered, they shall be removed from the Work at no cost to the Owner. Contractor shall certify that all materials incorporated into the Work are asbestos free, refer to Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

B. Matching / Mating of Products:

- Products required in quantity within a Specifications Section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
- 2. All manufactured products exposed to view, especially those considered as "Finishes" (including, but not limited to, items as floor material, wall coverings, glass, paint ceiling tile, that are installed or applied directly from manufacturer's containers), shall be of the same factory "run".
- 3. The Contractor is expected to secure a sufficient quantity with initial purchase to avoid running short. Materials within an area that do not match, as a result of such failure, will be cause to reject all materials and will not be grounds for additional compensation.
- C. Extra Materials: When required by individual Specifications Sections, provide products, spare parts and maintenance material in condition and quantities required. All "extra materials" shall be of the same factory "run" as installed materials. Deliver to Project Site, properly store in appropriate locations, and obtain receipt from authorized person prior to Final Payment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE - WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with the "level of excellence" required by individual Specifications Sections. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with product(s) manufacturer's instructions and Industry Standards.
- B. Use only suitably qualified craftsmen to produce work of the specified quality.
 - Craftsmen shall be of excellent ability, thoroughly trained and experienced in types of work required, completely familiar with the quality standards, procedures and materials required.
 - 2. In the acceptance or rejection of manufactured and / or installed work, the MDOT Architect will make no allowance for the lack of skill on the part of workmen.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.
- D. Provide finishes to match approved samples.
- E. Adjusting of Operating Products: As follows:
 - Adjust moving parts of product / equipment (including, but not limited to, doors, drawers, hardware, appliances, mechanical and electrical equipment) to ensure smooth and unhindered operation and movement at time when Owner assumes control of item's use.
 - 2. All items shall be properly set, calibrated, balanced, lubricated, charged, and otherwise prepared and ready for intended use.
 - 3. Starting of Systems: When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer's representative to be present at the Site to inspect, check, and approve equipment installation prior to start-up; to supervise placing equipment in operation; and to certify by written report that equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, lubricated, and satisfactorily operated under full load conditions.
 - 4. Equipment/systems Demonstrations and Personnel Instruction: When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems and to instruct Owner's personnel on proper operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction and demonstration. Include start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at schedule times, at equipment location.

1.06 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by means and methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturers' unopened containers or packaging, keep dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by means to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments for compliance with requirements, quantities, and damage.

1.07 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weathertight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions. Protect prefinished surfaces from damage or deterioration by acceptable means; do not use adhesive papers, sprayed or strippable coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering (do not use "Visqueen" or other polyethylene sheeting when subject to direct sunlight); provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- C. Store loose granular materials on solid surface in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged, and are maintained under specified conditions and are fit for use.

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3EXECUTION (Not Used)

PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Scope: To give the product options available to the Contractor and to set forth the procedure and conditions for substitutions.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

- A. For products specified only by reference standards, select any product meeting standards by any manufacturer.
- B. For products specified by naming several (minimum of three) products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named. Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named and give reasons for not using product specified. Substitutions WILL NOT be granted unless reasons are considered justified.
- C. For product specified by naming one or more products, but indicating the option of selecting equivalent products by stating "or approved equal" after specified product, Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named.
- D. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, an equivalent product will always be accepted if it is equal in all respects (size, shape, texture, color, etc.). The Contractor must submit a request for substitution as set forth in this section
- E. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer and stating no substitutions will be accepted, there is no option and no substitutions will be allowed.

1.03 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION LIST

- A. Within 45 days after Notice to Proceed, submit to the MDOT Architect 4 copies of complete list of all proposed product substitutions. Substitutions WILL NOT be considered if received after this time.
- B. Tabulate list by each Specification Section.
- C. For named products specified with reference standards, include with listing of each product:
 - Name and address of manufacturer.
 - 2. Trade name.
 - 3. Model or catalog designation.
 - 4. Manufacturer's data.
 - 5. Performance and test data.
 - Reference standards.
- D. Proposed product will be reviewed for incorporation into the Project. Contractor will be notified for substitution rejection if not allowed, or will be instructed to submit in standard substitution submittal process for approval. See attached Substitution Request Form.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 62 14-1

Product Options & Substitution Procedures

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The MDOT Architect will consider formal written requests from Contractor for substitution of products in place of those specified. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed. Refer to Section 01330 Submittal Procedures. Include in request:
 - Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitutions with Contract Documents.
 - 2. For products:
 - a. Product identification including manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature: Submit literature of actual product specified and literature of proposed substitution with all comparable features or components highlighted. Highlighted information is to include, but shall not be limited to, product description, performance, test data and reference standards.
 - c. Samples of the proposed substitution.
 - d. Name and address of 3 similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
 - 3. For construction methods:
 - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
 - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
 - 4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified.
 - 5. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
 - 6. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- B. In making request for substitution, Contractor represents:
 - 1. He has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - 2. He will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for product or method specified.
 - 3. He will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into Work, making such changes required of Work to be complete in all respects.
 - 4. He waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
 - 5. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.
- C. Substitutions WILL NOT be considered if:
 - 1. They are indicated or implied on Shop Drawings or product data submittals without formal request submitted in accordance with this Section.
 - 2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - 3. In the MDOT Architect's judgment, the product or material is not equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (AS FOLLOWS)

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 62 14-2

Product Options & Substitution Procedures

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

PF	ROJI	ECT:_		PROJECT NO			
O۷	VNE	ER:					
CC	TNC	RACT	OR:				
			Г:				
	DNT	RACT	OR'S REQUEST, WITH	SUPPORTING DA			
1.	Section of the Specifications to which this request applies:						
	[Product data for specified item and proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).					
	[[] Sample is attached					
	[] Sample will be sent if requested by Authority having Jurisdiction.						
2.	Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified.						
			ORIGINAL PRODU	JCT	SUBSTITUTION		
Na	ıme,	, branc	d				
Ca	ıtalo	g No					
Ma	anuf	acture	er				
Siç	gnifi	cant va	ariations:				
3.	Proposed change in Contract Sum:						
	Credit to Owner: \$						
	Additional Cost to Owner: \$						
4.	Effect of the proposed substitution on the Work:						
	Contract Time:						
	Ot	Other Contracts, if any:					
ME	тос	- 5 th	District – Newton	01 62 14-3	Product Options &		

Substitution Procedures

CONTRACTORS STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution. I / We

- 1. Believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to originally specified product, except as stated in 2. above;
- Will provide same warranty as required in Contract Documents;
- 3. Have included all cost data and cost implications of proposed substitution; including, if required, costs to other contractors, and redesign and special inspection costs caused by use of proposed substitution;
- 4. Will coordinate incorporation of proposed substitution in the Work;
- 5. Will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
- 6. Have verified that use of this substitution conforms to all applicable codes.
- 7. Waive future claims for added cost to Owner caused by proposed substitution.

CONTRACTORSigna	ature	DATE:			
ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND) ACTION				
Accepted					
Not Accepted					
Provide more information in the following categories and resubmit					
Sign Contractor's Sta	Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance and resubmit				
Proposed substitution	is accepted, with the following c	conditions:			
Change Order will make the fo	ollowing changes:				
(Add to) (Deduct from	n) Contract Sum: \$				
(Add to) (Deduct from	n) Contract Time:	days			
ARCHITECT:		DATE			
OWNER:		DATE			
Accepted	Not accepted				
and the second	END OF SECTION		.		
MDOT – 5 th District – Newton	01 62 14-4		Product Options &		

127

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scope: To set forth broad general conditions covering cutting and patching that applies to everyone and everything on the job.
- B. Execute cutting including excavating, fitting or patching or work required to:
 - 1. Make several parts fit properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract requirements.
- C. In addition to Contract requirements, upon MDOT Architect's written instructions:
 - Uncover work for observation of covered work.
 - 2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing.
- D. Do not cut or modify work of another Contractor without his consent.
- E. Payment for Costs: Costs caused by ill-timed, defective or work not conforming to the Contract will be borne by party responsible for ill-timed, defective or non-conforming work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials for replacement of work removed shall comply with individual Specifications Sections for type of work to be done.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Inspection: Inspect existing conditions of work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching.
- B. Preparation prior to cutting: Provide shoring, bracing and supports required to maintain structural integrity. Provide protection for other portions of project and protection from the elements.

C. Performance:

- 1. Execute cutting and demolition of methods that prevent damage to other work and will provide surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new work.
- 2. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods that prevent damage to other work and prevent settlement
- 3. Restore work that has been cut or removed install new products to provide completed work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish. Refinish continuous surfaces to the nearest intersection and assemblies.

SECTION 01 74 00

CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Maintain premises and public properties from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish, caused by operations. At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials and clean all sight-exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
- B. Dispose of all waste, debris and rubbish in accordance with the Owner's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by the manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, but cross reference cleaning materials used on surfaces to insure they are recommended by the cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Execute cleaning to insure that structure, grounds, and surrounding properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust. Clean site and surrounding properties at reasonable intervals during progress of Work, and remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off MDOT owned property. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handling as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust or other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly painted surfaces.
- B. No materials may be disposed of by dumping them in the sanitary or storm sewer systems without specific approval by the Owner.
- C. Washdown of cement trucks will be done at locations determined by the Project Engineer.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning. In preparation for Inspection of structure, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed surfaces and concealed spaces. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed finished surfaces. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- B. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- C. Remove temporary fencing and leave in same condition as surrounding landscaped areas.
- D. Keep Project clean until occupied by Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00 - 1

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

Cleaning And Waste Management

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Scope of Work required under this Section consists of the Final Inspections, submitting of all closeout Documents and related items to complete the Work indicated on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual.

1.02 FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Engineer and Architect's Inspection: The Contractor shall make written request for a Final Inspection to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Notice is to be given 10 calendar days prior to this inspection. At the day of inspection, the Contractor shall have in hand 6 copies of the HVAC Test and Balance Report, Reference Specification Sections in Division 23 and 6 copies of a list prepared by the Contractor of deficiencies, which will be edited by the Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultants. A copy of these composite lists will be given to the Contractor for correcting the Work. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed. If, in the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect's judgment, the Project is not ready for an Inspection, the Project Engineer may schedule another inspection.
- B. Owner's Inspection: After the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect have determined the Project to be Complete and all punch list items have been corrected, an Owner's Inspection will be scheduled. The Contractor shall submit a letter that states all items have been corrected and submit required closeout Documents. The Owners may add to the punch list items; if it is determined that corrective work still needs to be done. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed.
- C. Correction of Work before Final Payment: Contractor shall promptly remove from the Owner's premises, all materials condemned for failure to conform to the Contract, whether incorporated in Work or not, and Contractor shall, at his own expense, replace such condemned materials with those conforming to the requirements of the Contract. Failure to remedy such defects after 10 days written notice will allow the Owner to make good such defects and such costs shall be deducted from the balance due the Contractor or charged to the Contractor in the event no payment is due.
- D. Should additional inspections by the MDOT Architect's Consultants of the Work be required due to failure of the Contractor to remedy defects listed, the Project Engineer may deduct the expense of additional Consultants inspections from the Contract Sum in the Owner / Contractor Agreement. The additional expense will be based on the rate shown for services in the Consultants' Architect or Engineering Services Contract.

1.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Mississippi Department of Transportation does not recognize the term "Substantial Completion". The Project Engineer shall determine when the building is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose and occupied. This date shall be the Date of Completion.
- B. All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this Date of Completion as the starting date of Warranty Period.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 77 00 - 1

Closeout Procedures

C. Final Payment shall not be made until items covered in Closeout Procedures are satisfied. This date shall be the Date of Final Acceptance.

1.04 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise notified, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Project Engineer to the MDOT Architect 2 copies the following before final payment is made:
 - Request for Final Payment: AIA Document G702, current edition, completed in full or a computer generated form having similar data.
 - 2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA Document G706, current edition, completed in full.
 - 3. Release of Liens and Certification that all Bills Have Been Paid: AIA Document G706A, current edition, completed in full or a sworn statement and affidavit from the Contractor to the Owner stating that all bills for this project have been paid and that the Owner is released from any and all claims and / or damages.
 - 4. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment: AIA Document G707, current edition, completed in full by the Bonding Company.
 - Power of Attorney: Closeout Documents should be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.
 - 6. Guarantee of Work: Sworn statement that all Work is asbestos free and guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from Date of Completion, except where specified for longer periods.
 - a. Word the guaranty as follows: "We hereby guarantee all Work performed by us on the above captioned Project to be free from asbestos and defective materials. We also guarantee workmanship for a period of one (1) year or such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contract Documents for such portions of the Work".
 - b. All guarantees and warranties shall be obtained in the Owner's name.
 - c. Within the guaranty period, if repairs or changes are requested in connection with guaranteed Work which, in the opinion of the Owner, is rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from and without expense to the Owner, place in satisfactory condition in every particular, all such guaranteed Work, correct all defects wherein and make good all damages to the building, site, equipment or contents thereof which, in the opinion of the Owner, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of said buildings or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guaranty.
 - d. If, after notice, the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guaranty, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for all expense incurred.
 - e. All special guaranties applicable to definite parts of the Work stipulated in the Project Manual or other papers forming part of the Contract shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guaranty.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 77 00 - 2

Closeout Procedures

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- 7. Project Record Documents: Furnish all other record documents as set forth in Section 01785 Project Record Documents.
 - a. Provide all certificates, warranties, guarantees, bonds, or documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements
- 8. Additional Documents Specified Within the Project Manual:
 - a. General: Provide all Operational and Maintenance documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.
 - b. Maintenance Stock: Deliver to Owner all required additional maintenance materials as required in the various Sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Emergency manuals.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, a finishes systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 2 copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return one copy with comments (if required) within 15 days after final inspection.
 - Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 2
 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's
 comments.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 78 23-1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 inches by11 inches paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 78 23-2

- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2 inches by11 inches white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - Flood.
 - Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. Chemical release or spill.
 - 8. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 78 23-3

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- 5. Operating logs.
- 6. Wiring diagrams.
- 7. Control diagrams.
- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 78 23-4

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available from manufacturers / suppliers.

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

01 78 23-6

- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: To set forth the minimum procedure and requirements for keeping the Project Record Documents. One of these Documents is to be kept on site throughout the Project.

B. Maintenance of Documents:

- 1. Maintain 2 copies of all: Half-size Contract Drawings, Project Manual (Proposal), Addenda, Change Orders, Warranties, Certificates, Guarantees, Bonds, reviewed Shop Drawings, reviewed submittals (materials, fixtures, appliances, etc.), hardware schedules, field and laboratory test records, equipment brochures, spare parts lists, maintenance and operation manuals and other modifications to the Contract.
- 2. Store Record Documents apart from Documents used for construction.
- 3. Maintain Record Documents in clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes.
- 4. Make Record Documents available at all times for inspection by the Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Owner.

C. Recording:

- 1. General: Mark all modifications in red pencils. Keep Record Documents current. Review log at Progress Meetings. Do not permanently conceal any Work until required information has been accurately recorded.
- 2. Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
 - a. Horizontal and vertical location of underground and overhead utilities with their connections referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - b. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - c. Field changes that involve dimension and detail.
 - d. Changes made by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) or Field Order.
- 3. Project Manual (Proposal) and Addenda: Legibly mark up each Section to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
- 4. Shop Drawings: Maintain as Record Documents; legibly mark Drawings to record changes made after review.

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

D. Submittals:

- 1. Furnish two (2) copies of all Record Documents.
- 2. The information, except Contract Drawings, shall be arranged and labeled by corresponding Specification Section, neatly bound in three ring binders, indexed, and all drawings readable without being removed or unstapled.
- 3. The name and address of each subcontractor and material supplier shall be listed in front of each binder along with the Project Manual (Proposal).
- 4. Sufficient information, such as as-built control drawings for air handling system and variable drive controls, shall be furnished to allow qualified personnel to service equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All concrete formwork and other related items necessary to complete project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

1.02 RELATED ITEMS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wood forms: 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood on studs and joists.
- B. Form Ties: Standard snap ties, 1-1/2 inch break-back.
- C. Form Oil: Approved non-staining type, "Noxcrete" or equal. Oil must not affect bonding of finishes on exposed concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 FORM CONSTRUCTION: Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately braced and mortar tight to produce concrete shapes required by Drawings. Align forms so that the actual surface does not vary from true surface more than I/8 inch. The surface shall be clean, undamaged, and free of offsets and irregularities at joints. Adequately brace and frame to retain true shapes under vibration and placing strains without leaks, bowing, or deflection.
 - A. Studs, girts, and walls shall not be less than 2 by 4's, S4S, construction of standard grade Douglas fir, or equal, selected for straightness. All walls shall consist of at least two 2 by 4's. Studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches, girts not more than 24 inches and ties not more than 27 inches, on center.
 - B. Lightly oil wood forms prior to placing reinforcing, and with oil not permitted on the reinforcing. Where oil form is used, remove excess before pouring concrete.
 - C. Meet recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work" ACI 347 unless specified herein otherwise.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

03 10 00 -1

Concrete Forming and Accessories

3.02 INSERTS AND FASTENING DEVICES FOR OTHER WORK

- A. Provide for installation of inserts, hangers, metal ties, anchors, bolts, dowels, nailing strips, grounds and other fastening devices required for attachment of other Work
- B. Locate partitions for other trades prior to pouring concrete in order that conduits, sleeves and inserts required by others will be installed in the proper locations
- C. Do not install sleeves in any concrete beams or piers except upon approval of the Project Engineer.
- D. Do not put aluminum conduits in concrete.

3.03 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Grade beam and column forms may be removed 24 hours after a pour is completed.
- B. Floor slab wood forms may be removed I0 days after pour, providing compressive strength has reached a minimum of 2500 psi based on job cast cylinders.

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All concrete reinforcing and the related items necessary to complete the Project indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

1.02 RELATED ITEMS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit reinforcing steel shop drawings and materials list prior to placement for MDOT Architect's approval. Shop drawings shall include complete DIMENSIONED placing plans including control joint locations, order lists, bend diagrams, and DETAILS SHOWING DIMENSIONS WITH CLEARANCES.
- B. Furnish mill certificates for steel bar reinforcement, to the Project Engineer certifying that each shipment meets specifications. The fabricator will furnish certificates with bar lists to designate location of shipment and the time steel is delivered to the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615 "Deformed Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete".
- B. Mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185 "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".
- C. Accessories shall conform to American Concrete Institute ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
- D. Placement shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and ACI 318 "Standard Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
- E. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice of Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures".

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Reinforcing bar steel and mesh shall be handled, shipped and stored in a manner that will prevent distortion or other damage.
- B. Materials shall be stored in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with dirt, grease, or other bond-breaking coatings.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Placement of concrete reinforcing shall be coordinated with installation of concrete formwork, vapor barriers, concrete inserts, conduit and all other items occurring in the area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL BAR REINFORCEMENT

A. Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615, grade 60, of domestic manufacture. Bars shall be new; free from rust, scale, oil, or other coatings that will prevent bond.

2.02 WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC

A. Shall conform to ASTM A 185, new, free from rust and other coatings that will prevent bond.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal accessories as required shall support reinforcing bars and comply with ACI 315. Chairs and bolsters for use in exposed concrete shall have plastic coated or stainless steel legs or shall be plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and place reinforcement in accordance with the latest requirements of the American Concrete Institute and the approved shop drawings. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.
- B. Reinforcing for one day's pour shall be completely placed and an inspection made by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect prior to starting the pour.
- C. Concrete Protection for Reinforcement: Minimum coverage shall be as follows unless shown otherwise on drawings:
 - 1. Footings

(bottom and sides) 3 inches clear

2. Slabs 1-1/2 inches clear top and 3/4 inch clear bottom

3. Beams 1-1/2 inch clear to stirrups

4. Walls 2-1/2 inches clear

5. Columns 2 inches clear to verticals

- D. Steel Dowels for successive work shall be wired in correct position before placing concrete. The "sticking" of dowels after placing concrete will not be permitted.
- F. Lap all bars 24 bar diameters at corners, splices and intersections.
- G. INTERRUPT REINFORCING steel at control joints in floor slabs.
- H. Do not weld reinforcing steel unless specifically approved by the Project Engineer.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All cast-in-place concrete and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 07 26 00 Vapor Retarders
- D. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit concrete mix design, concrete compression test reports and product data and manufacturer's installation instructions for concrete curing compound.

1.04 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01 45 29.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings and ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, latest editions, except as modified by supplemental requirements herein.
- B. Concrete mix design proportioning shall be by a certified MDOT Class III technician and submitted to the Project Engineer prior to placing concrete. Mix proportions shall meet the requirements of the 804.02.10 Section of the MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition, except concrete requiring a trowel finish shall not be air entrained. Concrete shall be sampled according to ASTM C 172 and compression test cylinders made and cured according to ASTM C 31. Control of mixes is to be maintained at the Ready-Mix Plant and on the job site. Adjustments of the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of Section 804.02.10.4 of MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.
- C. The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01455 Testing Laboratory Services. Cylinders, 3 specimens from each sample, are to be cast on the job in accordance with ASTM C 31. Specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. One cylinder from each location will be tested at 7 days for information and the other two at 28 days for acceptance. Owner is to make at lease one strength (average of two cylinders) for each class of concrete placed on any one day and an additional one strength test for each 100 cubic yards, or fractions thereof, of concrete placed in any one day. Copies of all test reports shall be furnished to the ready mixed concrete producer and as directed by the Project Engineer.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Verify that all pipes under grade have been installed and tested before being covered. Check and verify materials and locations of inserts, anchors, and items required by other trades before pouring concrete. Concerned subcontractors shall be notified of date of pour in sufficient time to allow for completion of their work.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer upon completing formwork and all reinforcing steel for the next intended pour, and shall not commence pouring operation until all forms and steel are approved by the Project Engineer.
- C. Project Engineer shall have free access to all materials used, and the required samples are to be furnished by the Contractor, as directed.
- D. Inspection and written approval from the floor-covering subcontractor is required for slab finish receiving floor covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. All concrete, unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Project Engineer, shall be transit-mixed in accordance with ASTM C94. Control of concrete shall be under supervision of testing laboratory as described in Section 01455.
- B. All concrete shall have 3,500-psi minimum compressive strengths at 28 days, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Maximum slump for normal weight concrete shall be 4 inches. Sump may be increased to 6 inches with an approved mid-range water reducer and up to 8 inches with an approved high-range water reducer.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150, Type I.
- B. Water: From an approved source.
- C. Structural Concrete Aggregate: Nominal maximum aggregate size67 shall be used and shall meet the requirements of MDOT Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.
- D. Admixtures: Admixtures shall be from the MDOT Approved List. Non-uniform addition of mixtures that result in erratic setting of the concrete will cause rejection of the concrete with subsequent removal from the structure at the concrete producer's expense.

2.03 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: Provide pre-molded, asphalt impregnated board in widths and thickness required by conditions (1/2-inch minimum). Joint fillers shall conform to ASTM D994, D1751 or D1752.
- B. Chemical Hardener (Sealer): Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate combined with a wetting agent containing not less than 2 pounds of fluosilicates per gallon. Sealer shall not interfere with floor finish.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

03 30 00-2

Cast-in-Place Concrete

- C. Curing Compound: Clear bond, manufactured by Guardian Chemical Co., Kure-N-Seal, manufactured by Sonneborn, Safe-Cure, manufactured by Dayton Superior Corp. or approved equal. Compound shall not interfere with bonding or floor finish.
- D. Non-shrink Grout: Shall be one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts of fine aggregate or Cement grout ASTM C 387 Dry Package mixtures similar and equal to Masterflow 713, Master Builders; Sonnogrout, Sonneborn; Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Company.

2.04 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. The ready-mix concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 94. Uniformly and accurately control proportions of material weight. Slump tolerances given in ASTM C 94 apply. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
- B. Failure of concrete to meet the specified requirements may result in rejection with subsequent removal and replacement or re-testing (including coring, load test, etc.) at the supplier's expense. Concrete exhibiting adverse reaction as a result of the presence of deleterious substances shall be removed and replaced or repaired in a manner completely satisfactory to the Project Engineer. All cost of such corrective action, including all necessary testing, shall be borne by the concrete producer.
- C. The Contractor may request adjustment to concrete mix design when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to the Owner and as approved by the Project Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and approved before using in the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and to prevent cold joints by avoiding re-handling, by keeping pours generally level, and by adequate vibration. Placing is not to be started during rain or snow, and if placing is underway when such conditions occur, continue operations only long enough to provide a suitable construction joint.
- B. During hot weather or periods of low humidity combined with a definite breeze, rapid loss of moisture shall be discouraged by thorough wetting of forms and by using a fine fog spray when finishing. At these times particular attention shall be given to providing an adequate number of finishers to expedite this operation. During cold weather fresh concrete shall be protected from freezing.
- C. Prior to placing, forms shall be cleaned free of foreign material and shall be washed down with water. Placing shall be a continuous operation between planned construction joints with fresh cement mixed only with plastic concrete already in place. Avoid cold joints.
- D. Vibration shall be thorough, using vibrators small enough to work within reinforcing. The vibrator shall be inserted at many points about 24 inches apart. Avoid over-vibration and transporting concrete in form by vibration. A spare vibrator, which will operate, shall be kept on the job during all placing operations.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

03 30 00-3

Cast-in-Place Concrete

- 3.02 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS: Locate construction joints and provide shear keys as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Allow concrete to set for 24 hours before an adjoining pour is started. Slabs across the joint shall be level and the surface shall be level and shall not be feathered. Before proceeding with the following pour at a joint, thoroughly clean the joint, remove all loose material, and brush in a thick cement slurry.
- 3.03 CURING: Keep all concrete moist for 5 days after placing by covering with concrete curing paper, by leaving forms in place or by using curing compound. All combined with regular wetting as necessary.

3.04 PATCHING

- A. Honeycombed and defective concrete shall be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by the Project Engineer. Form tie holes and minor areas, as determined by the Project Engineer, shall be repaired as follows:
 - Completed patch shall be indistinguishable from surrounding surfaces in color and texture.
 - Patching mixture, using same cement sand as used in concrete shall consist of 1
 part cement to 2-parts sand, with just enough mixing water to permit placing.
 Premix mixture, allow standing at least 30 minutes before using, stirring with
 trowel during this period.
 - 3. Remove material to sound concrete, dampen surface and brush thick 1 to 1 cement sand bond coat into surface.
 - 4. When bond coat begins to lose water sheen, thoroughly pack patching mixture in place, leaving it somewhat higher than adjacent surface. Embed pieces of gravel by hand into patch.

3.05 FINISHES FOR FLATWORK

- A. Trowel finish floor surfaces scheduled as concrete finish walking surfaces, or floor surfaces scheduled to receive floor covering. Trowel finished surfaces shall be true planes within 1/8 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed anywhere on the slab in any direction.
- B. Smooth trowel finish after the surface is screeded and floated. Start troweling when all water has disappeared from the surface to first level the surface, then start final troweling when concrete has set where it no longer shows indentation from finger pressure. Trowel to a hard, smooth surface free of marks. Dusting of cement or cement and sand will not be permitted.
- C. Interior floors, with concrete finish scheduled, shall receive an application of hardener compound applied according to manufacturer's published instructions. Concrete surfaces to receive ceramic floor tile or brick shall receive float finish.
- D. Exterior walks and ramps shall have smooth trowel and fine broom finish.

- E. Exterior sign base shall have a Class 2, Rubbed Finish as follows:
 - 1. After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at lease three hours.
 - 2. Surfaces shall be rubbed with a medium course Carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained.
 - 3. The final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine Carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is a smooth texture and uniform color.
 - 4. After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

3.06 FINISHES FOR GRADE BEAMS

- A. Exposed grade beam faces shall have a smooth form finish obtained by using selected form facing plywood, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed. Provide grout cleaned finish consisting of 1 part Portland Cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by column, and mix with water to the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that the final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent concrete surfaces.
- B. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout immediately to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

SECTION 03 54 00

CAST UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. A specially formulated, medium-bed self-leveling cementitious underlayment, to level and repair concrete floors up to one inch thickness prior to installation of finished flooring.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for materials required.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in cementitious underlayment systems with 10 years minimum experience and have continuing in-house quality control system to assure highest standards of quality.
- B. Installer: Company with 3 years minimum experience, with a record of successful inservice performance, who is thoroughly familiar with manufacturer's installation requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Prevent damage or contamination of materials by water, freezing, foreign matter or other causes.
- B. Deliver and store materials on site at least 24 hours before work begins.
- C. Provide heated and dry storage facilities on site.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 degrees F during installation and 7 days after completion unless higher installation standards are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Mapei Corporation, 1501 Wall Street, Garland, Texas 75401-4046 Tel. (800) 992-6273.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Ardex Engineered Cements, Aliquippa, PA. Tel. (724) 203-5000.
 - 2. Hacker Industries, Inc., Newport Beach, CA. Tel. (800) 642-3455.
 - 3. Maxxon Corporation, Hamel, MN. Tel. (800) 356-7887
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Shall be equal to ULTRA/PLAN M. B., medium bed cement-based self-leveling underlayment, as manufactured by Mapei Corporation.

2.03 MIXES

A. Site mix self-leveling underlayment with clean water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which this Work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer and are in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install underlayment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect from foot traffic for a minimum of 3 hours after installation.
- B. Protect from general traffic, dirt and dust from other trades until final flooring surface has been completely laid.

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Brick veneer masonry work as shown on the Drawings and schedules.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data, specifications and other data for each type of masonry unit and accessory required, including certification that each type complies with the specified requirement. Include instructions for handling, storage, installation, cleaning and protection of each. Indicate by transmittal that the Installer has received a copy of each instruction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-rated Masonry: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is shown or scheduled for unit masonry construction (4 hour, 3 hour, and similar designations), comply with the requirements for materials and installation established by the American Insurance Association and other governing authorities for the construction shown.
- B. Job Mock-up: Prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panel mock-up materials, bond and joint tooling shown or specified for final Work. Provide special features as directed for caulking and contiguous work. Build mock-up at the site, where directed, of full thickness and approximately 4 feet by 3 feet unless otherwise shown, indicating the proposed range of color, texture and workmanship to be expected in the completed Work. Obtain MDOT Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until Work is completed. Provide mock-up panel for each type of exposed unit masonry work.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect partially completed masonry against weather, when Work is not in progress, by covering top of walls with strong, waterproof, non-staining membrane. Extend membrane a minimum of 2 inches down both sides of walls and anchor securely in place.
- B. Protect masonry against freezing when the temperature of the surrounding air is 40 degrees F. and falling. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of masonry work. Comply with the requirements of the governing code and with the "Construction and Protection Recommendations for Cold Weather Masonry Construction" of the Technical Notes on Brick and Tile Construction by the Brick Institute of America (BIA).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE BRICK MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Boral Brick, Hattiesburg, Mississippi
 - 2. Columbus Brick, Columbus, Mississippi
 - 3. Old South Brick & Supply Company, Jackson, Mississippi
 - 4. Tri-State Brick & Tile Company, Inc., Jackson, Mississippi
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MASONRY UNITS

A. Obtain masonry units from one manufacturer, of uniform texture and color for each kind required, for each continuous area and visually related areas.

2.03 BRICK, GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide standard size brick (8 inches long x 2-l/4 inches high x 3-3/4 inches wide) for exposed vertical brickwork. At Contractor's option, provide solid or cored brick for vertical brickwork. Do not use cored brick with net cross-sectional area less than 75 percent of gross area in the same plane or with core holes closer than 3/4 inch from any edge. Use solid brick in locations where the cores in cored bricks are exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Brick exposed to view, ASTM C 2l6, Grade SW for exterior exposures.
- C. Building (Common) Brick: Brick not exposed to view, ASTM C 62, Grade SW for exterior exposures and Grade MW for interior masonry which will be concealed by other work. Select from manufacturer's standard colors and textures.

2.04 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Mortar mixes shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry. Type S mortar shall be used for exterior Work. Type N mortar shall be used for interior Work. Mortar color for face brick shall be as selected by the Project Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Mortar color for building (common) brick shall be natural color or white cement as required to produce the required standard mortar color.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C I50 Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather protection.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand: ASTM C I44, except for joints less than I/4 inches, use aggregate graded with 70 to I00 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

04 20 00 -2

Unit Masonry

2.05 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide adjustable wire ties conforming to ASTM A 82 Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement. The wire shall be a minimum of W1.7, 9 gage. Plate portions of adjustable ties shall be a minimum of 14 gage in thickness. Plate portion shall conform to ASTM A 366 Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality. All tie components shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and shall conform to ASTM A 153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware, Class B-2.
- B. Anchoring Devices for Masonry: Provide straps, bars, bolts and rods fabricated from not less than I6 gage sheet metal or 3/8 inch diameter rod stock, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Concrete Inserts for Masonry:
 - 1. Furnish dovetail shots with filler strips, where masonry abuts concrete. Fabricate from 24 gage galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - For installation of concrete inserts, see concrete sections of these Specifications.
 Advise concrete installer of specific requirements regarding his placement of inserts, which are to be used, by the masonry installer for anchoring of masonry Work.
- D. Flashing for Brick Veneer Walls: Provide concealed flashing, shown to be built into masonry, as specified in Section 07650 Flexible Flashing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MASONRY MAT & WEEP VENTS

- A. Manufacturer and Type: Products equal to CavClear Masonry Mat and CavClear Weep Vents as manufactured by Archovations, Inc., PO Box 241, Hudson, WI 54016. Telephone (888) 436-2620.
 - Description: Airspace maintenance and drainage system for masonry cavities to prevent mortar from making contact with the backup to ensure water management. The system shall be fluid conducting, non-absorbent, mold and mildew resistant polymer mesh consisting of 100 percent recycled polymer with PVC binder. Weep Vents shall have "M" notched bottom. Color to be selected by the MDOT Architect from full range of standard colors
 - 2. Mat Size: 1-1/4 inch thick by 16 inches high by 8 feet long.
 - 3. Weep Vent Size: 1/2 inch thick by 2-1/2 inches high by 3-1/2 inches wide.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Advanced Building Products, Inc., Springvale, ME. Tel: (800) 252-2306.
 - Colbond Geosynthetics, Enka, NC. Tel. (800) 664-6638.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Masonry installer must examine the areas and conditions under which masonry is to be installed and notify the Project Engineer and the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to masonry installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown or specified.
- B. Build chases and recesses as shown and as required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8 inches of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- C. Cut brick with motor-driving saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, un-chipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown and to fit adjoining Work neatly. Use full units without cutting wherever possible.
- D. Wet brick having ASTM C67 absorption rates greater than 0.025 oz. per sq. inch per minute. Determine absorption by drawing a circle the size of a quarter on typical units and place 20 drops of water inside the circle. Wet brick units only if water is absorbed within 1-1/2 minutes. The units shall be wetted thoroughly 3 to 24 hours prior to their use so as to allow moisture to become distributed throughout the unit. The units shall be surface dry when laid.
- E. Frozen Materials and Work: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. For masonry, which is specified to be wetted, comply with the BIA recommendations. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- F. Pattern Bond: Lay masonry work in a running bond unless indicated otherwise.
- G. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than half-size units at corner, jambs and wherever possible at other locations. Lay-up walls plumb and true and with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- H. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back I/2 masonry unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if specified to be wetted), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

3.03 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Mix mortar ingredients for a minimum of 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer. Use water clear and free of deleterious materials, which would impair the work. Do not use mortar, which has begun to set, or if more than 2-l/2 hours has elapsed since initial mixing. Re-temper mortar during 2-l/2 hour period as required restoring workability.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

04 20 00 -4

Unit Masonry

- B. Lay brick and other solid masonry units with completely FILLED bed and head joint; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. DO NOT slush head joints.
- C. Joints: Maintain joints widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints. Cut joints flush for masonry walls that are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials. Tool exposed joints slightly concave. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking or sealant where shown.
- D. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and relay in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units that have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar, and reset in fresh mortar.

3.04 EXTERIOR BRICK VENEER WALLS

- A. Keep cavity clean of mortar droppings during construction. Strike joints facing cavity, flush.
- B. Tie exterior wythe to back-up with adjustable ties embedded in mortar joints at proper spacing, not more than l6 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Fasten ties to wood frame with corrosion-resistant nails that penetrate the sheathing and are driven a minimum of 1-1/2 inches into the studs.
- C. Place Masonry Mat continuously full height in exterior masonry cavity prior to construction of exterior wythe; follow manufacturer's installation instructions. Install horizontally between wall ties or joint reinforcement. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows. Butt adjacent pieces to moderate contact. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids. Use multiple layers at bottom of wall and above through-wall flashings when air space depth exceeds masonry mat thickness by more than 3/8 inch. Extend extra mat at least to top of base flashing.
- D. Place Weep Vents in head joints at exterior wythe of cavity wall located immediately above ledges and flashing, spaced 24 inches on center, unless otherwise shown. Install with notched side down. Leave the side of the masonry units forming the vent space unbuttered and clear from mortar. Slide vent material into joint once the two masonry units forming the weep vent are in place. Install the Weep Vents as the wall is being erected so joints do not become filled with mortar or debris.

3.05 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK

- A. Provide anchoring devices of the type shown and as specified. If not shown or specified, provide standard type for facing and back-up involved. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces such members to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than I/2 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
 - Anchor masonry to structural members with metal ties embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure. Provide anchors with flexible tie sections unless otherwise shown. Space anchors as shown, but not more than 24 inches on center horizontally.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

04 20 00 -5

Unit Masonry

3.06 LINTELS

A. Install loose lintels of steel and other materials where shown.

3.07 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide vertical expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry. Build-in related masonry accessory items as the masonry work progresses. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking and sealants.
- B. Control Joint Spacing: If location of control joints is not shown, place vertical joints spaced not to exceed 25'-0" on center. Locate control joints at points of natural weakness in the masonry work.

3.08 FLASHING OF MASONRY WORK

- A. Provide concealed flashing in masonry work as shown. Prepare masonry surfaces smooth and free from projections, which might puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal flashing penetrations with mastic before covering with mortar. Terminate flashing 1/2 inch from face of wall, unless otherwise shown. Extend flashing beyond edge of lintels and sills at least 4 inches and turn up edge on sides to form pan to direct moisture to exterior. Provide weep holes in the head joints of the first course of masonry immediately above concealed flashing, spaced 24 inches on center, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related Work where shown to be built into masonry Work.

3.09 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match units and install with fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints at corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat uniform appearance, properly prepared for application of caulking or sealant compounds.
- C. Good workmanship and job housekeeping practices shall be used to minimize the need for cleaning the masonry. Clean exposed brick masonry surfaces as recommended by BIA Technical Notes 20 "Cleaning Clay Products Masonry" and masonry manufacturer. Clean exposed masonry by dry brushing at the end of each day's work and after final pointing to remove mortar spots and droppings. Protect the base of the wall from mud splashes and mortar droppings. Should additional cleaning be required apply chemical (MURIATIC ACID IS NOT ACCEPTABLE) or detergent cleaning solutions in accordance with the masonry and chemical manufacturers' recommendations.

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members, support members, with required bracing, welds, fasteners, base plates, bearing plates, anchor bolts and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09050 Color Design.
- B. Section 09900 Paints and Coatings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings shall conform to requirements of current AISC Specifications. Indicate sizes, spacing, connections, and location of structural members. Indicate net weld lengths and welded connections with AWS welding symbols.
- B. Mill Test Reports shall be furnished; certifying that each shipment meets specified structural strength.
- C. Welders' Certificates indicating that all welders employed on the Work are qualified operators, verifying AWS qualifications within the previous 12 months.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural steel shall be furnished in accordance with current edition of the American Institute of Steel Construction "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings".
- B. Qualification of Welders: All welding shall be in accordance with the "Code of Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" of the American Welding Society. Certification that each welder is qualified in accordance with American Welding Society Code D1.1 shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL STEEL MATERIALS

- A. All structural steel shall conform to ASTM A-36, domestic manufacture, except tube sections, which shall conform to ASTM A-501. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, all bolts shall conform to ASTM Specification A307. Where indicated on Drawings, high strength bolts shall conform to ASTM Specification A 325.
- B. Welds shall be E70XX Series electrodes for manual arc welding and grade SAW-1 for submerged arc process.
- C. All bolts not indicated otherwise on the plans are 3/4 inch. All connections not noted otherwise on the Drawings shall be framed connections.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

05 12 00 -1

Structural Steel Framing

D. Grout for base plates shall be precision, premixed, non-shrink and non-metallic in conformance with ASTM C827. Grout shall be easily workable as well as being made flowable with an initial setting time of not less than 45 minutes and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C191. Grout shall have a 14-day compressive strength of 6000 psi when mixed to its flowable state.

2.02 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Shop coat paint, ICI Devflex 4020, Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09900 Paints and Coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 FABRICATION AND ERECTION: Fabricate and erect steel in accordance with the latest requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction and the approved shop drawings. Fabrication shall not proceed until Project Architect's approval is obtained.
 - A. Shop connections shall be welded. Field connections shall be bolted, unless welded connections are detailed. Welded connections shall be detailed consistent with requirements of the American Welding Society. Bolted connections shall be proportioned as shown in AISC Manual, using 3/4 inch unfinished bolts (A307), unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
 - 1. Shop and field welders shall have been recently certified as qualified structural welder according to requirements of the American Welding Society.
 - 2. Any splices not shown on the drawings shall be indicated clearly on the shop drawings and shall be made only with the Project Architect's approval.
 - B. Members shall be straight, plumb, and level so that the error does not exceed 1 to 1,000. During erection provide guys, stays, and braces to hold steel in position until the frame is permanently secured.
 - C. Neatly miter joints, weld full and grind welds smooth where steel shapes are used as finish members.

3.02 PAINTING

- A. Apply one shop coat of paint to all structural steel. After erection, touch up joints and abraded areas with the same brand of paint.
- B. Areas around welded joints and members to be encased in concrete shall not be painted in the shop. Thoroughly clean scale and loose rust from steel prior to painting. Steel shall be dry when painted and paint shall be allowed to dry before material is handled.
- C. All steel exposed to view shall be painted additional coats as specified in Section 09900.

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All miscellaneous metal work. The Work includes, but is not limited to, steel lintels and miscellaneous framing & supports.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- B. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Painting for all ferrous metal exposed to view.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for shop fabricated items. Indicate profiles, sizes, materials connection details, attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, with plans, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Structural shapes shall be standard sections conforming to the American Society for Testing Materials Specification A-36. Punch and drill as necessary for work of others. Provide all bearing plates and all anchors, bolts, and etc. The Work shall be true and free of twists, bends and open joints between component parts. Materials shall be thoroughly straightened in the shop before laid off or worked in any way, care being used to avoid injury to the material.
- B. Gray cast iron shall conform to ASTM A48-83, class 30. All castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, shrinkage defects, swells, cracks or other defects. Castings shall be free of fins, burrs and slag.
- C. Expansion bolts shall be equal to Phillips Red Head or "cinch" bolts as manufactured by the National Lead Company. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are acceptable manufacturers. Use toggle type bolts or similar for all anchorage into hollow construction.
- D. Bolt or weld connections: Provide necessary lugs and brackets for anchorage. Welding shall be in accordance with current "Code of Fusion, Welding and Gas Cutting in Building Construction, Part A Structural Steel" issued by the American Welding Society, both for fabrication and erection. All welders shall have certification, as a result of tests prescribed by the American Welding Society.
- E. Detail metal Work for ample size, strength and stiffness and as indicated. Countersink and provide reinforcement where necessary; drill or punch holes for bolts and screws. At the proper time furnish the necessary templates, patterns and items of miscellaneous metal, such as sleeves, inserts and similar items to be built into adjoining Work.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

05 50 00 -1

Metal Fabrications

- F. Fabricate metal Work with sharp lines and angles, with smooth true surfaces and clean edges. Form exposed joints to exclude water. Furnish certificates from manufacturers stating that materials comply with the specification requirements.
- G. Provide as necessary holes of proper number and spacing for the attachment of Work of other trades. Do not use cutting torch in field without permission of the Project Engineer.
- H. Anchor bolts, washers, nuts and clamps shall be furnished where indicated on the Drawings and where necessary for properly securing Work in place. All bolts and anchors used on the exterior of the building or built into exterior walls shall be cadmium plated. Miscellaneous angles and plates not indicated or specified otherwise shall not be less than 1/4 inch thick.
- I. Shop paint and field touch up shall be ICI Devflex 4020, Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09900 Paints and Coatings.
- J. Fastenings shall be invisible where possible. Where exposed, screws, bolts, and the like shall be vandal-proof. All welded exposed joints on steel manufactured items; etc. shall be ground smooth and filled to receive paint.

2.02 METAL PRIMER

A. Where materials come in contact with dissimilar materials which may cause harmful reaction, where exposed to moisture, or such as aluminum to cement mortar or concrete, the surface shall be protected by zinc chromate primer or approved paint.

2.03 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Provide loose galvanized steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide a minimum of 8 inches bearing at each side of openings.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete Work.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated, or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous frames and supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation; set Work accurately in location, alignment and elevation measured from established lines and levels. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for installation to other Work.
- B. Set loose items on cleaned bearing surfaces, using wedges or other adjustments as required. Solidly pack open spaces with bedding mortar, consisting of 2 part Portland Cement to 3 parts sand and only enough water for packing and hydration, or use commercial non-shrink grout material.
- C. Touch-up shop paint after installation. After cleaning field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas, apply same type paint as used in shop. Color to be selected from standard colors available. Use galvanizing repair paint on damaged galvanized surfaces.

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concealed wood grounds and blocking to frame openings, form terminations, to provide anchorage and / or support of other interior and exterior locations; plywood and rough hardware.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 06 40 00 Architectural Woodwork.
- C. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Fit carpentry Work to other Work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other Work.

1.04 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory mark each piece of lumber and plywood to identify the type, grade, agency providing the inspection service, the producing mill and other qualities as specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Keep materials dry during delivery and storage. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks. Protect installed carpentry work from damage by work of other trades until Owner's acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's required protection procedures.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine all parts of the supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry Work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER: For each use, comply with the "American Softwood Lumber Standard" PS 20 by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Nominal sizes are shown or specified; provide actual sizes complying with the minimum size requirements of PS20 for the moisture content specified for each use. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and complying with dry size requirements of PS 20, unless otherwise specified.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

06 10 00 -1

Rough Carpentry

2.02 FRAMING LUMBER

- A. Where wood framing is shown or scheduled, provide lumber complying with grading rules which conform to the requirements of the "National Grading Rule for Dimension Lumber" of the American Lumber Standards Committee established under PS 20.
- B. For Light Framing: Standard Grade.
- C. For Structural Framing: (4 inches and wider and from 2 inches to 4 inches thick), provide the following: No. 1 Grade; Douglas Fir (WCLB or WWPA), Southern Pine (SPIB). Fb (minimum extreme fiber stress in bending); 1,250 psi. E (minimum modulus of elasticity); 1,700,000 psi.

2.03 BOARDS

- A. Where lumber less than 2 inches in nominal thickness and 2 inches or more in nominal width is shown or specified, provide boards complying with dry size requirements of PS 20.
- B. Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide the following:
 - 1. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum, mark boards "S- Dry".
 - 2. Species and Grade: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Southern Pine (SPIB) No. 2 boards.
 - b. WCLB (any species) No. 3 boards.

2.04 PLYWOOD

- A. For each use, comply with the requirements for "Softwood Plywood/Construction and Industrial" PS 1 by the U.S. Department of Commerce.
- B. Concealed Plywood: Where plywood will be concealed by other work, provide 5/8-inch minimum thickness Interior Type plywood C-D Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. For backing panels for electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated Standard grade plywood with exterior glue.
- C. Exposed Plywood: Where plywood will be exposed to view, provide 5/8 inch minimum thickness Interior Type plywood B-C Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all exposed plywood shall be painted or stained from standard colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- D. Exterior Plywood: Exterior type, medium density, C Grade for concealed faces.
 - 1. Roof sheathing: 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Wall sheathing: 1/2 inch thick.

2.05 ANCHORAGE AND FASTENING MATERIALS

A. For each use, select proper type, size, material, and finish complying with the applicable Federal Specifications. Zinc electroplated steel fasteners for high humidity and treated wood locations. All nails shall be coated.

2.06 TREATED WOOD

- A. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same fire-retardant chemical used for treatment. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- B. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the American Wood Preservers Institute (AWPI). Mark each treated item to comply with the AWP Quality Mark requirements for the specified requirements.
 - 1. Pressure-treat aboveground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPI P-2. After treatment, kiln-dry to maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - a. Wood cants, nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
 - b. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Where "PR-S" lumber or plywood is shown or scheduled, comply with the AWPI Specification C-208 for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723, ASTM E A4, or NFPA Test 355. Where treated items are indicated to receive a transparent or paint finish, use a fire-retardant treatment that will not bleed through or adversely affect bond of finish.
- 2.07 FELT: Refer to Section 07 26 00 Vapor Retarders for weather-resistive barrier on exterior face of wall sheathing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Use only sound, thoroughly seasoned materials of the longest practical lengths and sizes to minimize jointing. Use materials free from warp that cannot be easily corrected by anchoring and attachment. Sort out and discard warped material and material with other defects that would impair the quality of the Work.
- B. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
- C. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.

3.02 ATTACHMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise shown or specified. Use finishing nails for finish Work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

06 10 00 -3

Rough Carpentry

B. Plywood Sheathing: Panel ends and edges shall have spacing of 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated by the panel manufacturer. Nail 6 inches on center along supported panel edges and 12 inches on center at intermediate supports with 6d common nails for panels 1/2 -inch thick and 8d nails for panels 3 /4 -inch thick.

3.03 WOOD GROUND NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Set true to line and level, plumb with intersections true to required angle. Coordinate location with other Work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates securely with anchor bolts and other attachment devices as shown as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Building into masonry; anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inch wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.04 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at all edges and openings. Shim with wood as required.
- D. Suspended Furring: Provide of size and spacing shown, complete including hangers and all attachment devices. Level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

3.05 WOOD FRAMING

- A. Set wood framing accurately to required lines and levels. Provide framing members of sizes and on spacing shown, and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with the recommendation of the "Manual for Housing Framing" of the National Forest Products Association. Cut, join, and tightly fit framing around other Work. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise detailed.
- B. Anchor and nail as shown, or if not shown, to comply with the "Recommended Nailing Schedule Table 1 of the "Manual of House Framing" and other recommendations of the N.F.P.A.

SECTION 06 17 53

SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single plane, metal connected wood trusses fabricated from conventional dimensional lumber.
- B. Design and fabricate wood trusses where shown on the Drawing and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable portions of the current editions of the following standards are a part of these Specifications:
- B. National Design Specifications for Wood Construction published by the National Forest Products Association.
- C. Design Specifications for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses published by The Truss Plate Institute.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - ASTM A446 Grade A.
 - ASTM A525 Coating Destination G60.
- E. Timber Construction Manual published by American Institute of Timber Construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating all truss types, connections, framing members and accessories. Shop drawings shall bear the seal of a professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide the services of a structural engineer registered to practice in the State of Mississippi to design the wood trusses and applicable temporary and permanent bracing to sustain the indicated loads for the spans, profiles and arrangements needed to complete the Work.
- B. Comply with provisions of all applicable standards and codes and the 2003 International Building Code.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Trusses, if stored prior to erection, shall be stored in a vertical position and protected from the weather. Handle with care to avoid damage.
- B. Erect and install trusses in accordance with Truss Manufacturer's approved shop drawings and installation instructions.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

06 17 53 - 1

Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

C. Temporary construction loads that cause member stresses beyond design limits are not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All truss members No. 2 kiln dried Southern Yellow Pine having a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Top and bottom chords members shall be 2 inches by 6 inches minimum.
- B. Dimensional joist and truss lumber shall have the following minimum properties, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings:
 - 1. Bending stress ----- 1,000 psi
 - 2. Horizontal shear stress ----- 80 ps
- C. Connector plates shall be a minimum thickness of 0.036 inches and shall be manufactured from steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A446 Grade A, and shall be hot dipped galvanized according to ASTM A525 Coating Designation G90.
- D. Hurricane clips shall be equal to 18 gage galvanized steel framing anchor Type TA-4as manufactured by Cleveland Steel Specialty Company or approved equal by Simpson Strong – Tie or USP Structural Connectors

2.02 DESIGN LOADS

- A. The dimensional wood roof framing shall be designed for the following loads, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings:
 - 1. Live load ----- 20 psf
 - 2. Top chord dead load ----- 10 psf
 - 3. Bottom chord bottom load ----- 10 psf

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Trusses shall be manufactured by a company established to perform this Work. Manufacturing Company must have the Project Engineer's prior approval.
- B. Size, stress and arrangement shall be determined by dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Each truss shall be custom designed to fit the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Complete design calculations showing internal layout, member forces, and stress control points are to be furnished for each truss design. Design Calculations shall bear the seal of a professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

2.04 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Project Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the Work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Erection bracing in addition to specified bridging is to be provided to keep the trusses straight and plumb as required to assure adequate lateral support for the individual truss and entire system until the sheathing material has been applied. The Contractor will give one week notification prior to enclosing the trusses to provide opportunity for inspection of the installation by the manufacturer's representative and the Project Engineer.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the Work of those trades for interface with the Work of this Section.
- B. Install the Work of this Section in strict accordance with the original design, pertinent requirements of agencies having jurisdiction, the Truss Plate Institute, and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Anchor all components firmly into position.
- C. Hoist the trusses into position with proper bracing secured at designated lifting points. Exercise care to keep out-of-place bending of trusses to a minimum. Install temporary horizontal and cross bracing to hold trusses plumb and in safe condition until permanent bracing is installed. Install permanent bracing and related components prior to application of loads to trusses. Do not cut or remove any truss members
- D. Roof truss anchorage shall be by hurricane clips. Clips shall allow horizontal nailing into the top plates. Hurricane slip type truss anchors shall be provided at each corner and at every truss bearing point. Where an anchored truss bears on an intermediate point, a truss anchor shall be installed at that bearing point.
- E. Trusses to be set 24 inches on center maximum spacing.
- F. Brace temporary and permanently to sustain a vertical position under construction and design loads. Block eaves and ridges to provide straight alignment of trusses

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural woodwork as shown on the Drawings and Schedules. Architectural woodwork is defined to include (in addition to items so designated on the Drawings) miscellaneous exposed wood members commonly known as "Finish Carpentry" or "Millwork", except where specified under another Section of these Specifications.
- B. The types of architectural woodwork include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Standing and Running Trim.
 - 2. Cabinets with stain or for paint finish.
 - 3. Countertops.
 - 4. Shelving.
 - 5. Hardware.
 - 6. Miscellaneous work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- D. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms used in this Section are in accordance with terminology of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Eighth Edition, Version 1.0, 2003.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications, and installation instructions for each item of Factory-fabricated woodwork prior to fabrication.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings showing location of each item, including Lumber, Panel Products, Standing and Running Trim, Cabinets, Countertops, Shelving, and miscellaneous work. Dimensioned plans and elevations shall be provided and drawn at a minimum scale of 1/2" = 1'-0". Large scale details shall be provided and drawn at a minimum scale of 3" = 1'-0". Shop drawings shall clearly indicate location of joints, countertops, grommets, plastic laminates, brackets, hardware, metal finishes, attachment devices and other materials necessary for complete fabrication.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with specified provisions of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards". All construction, fabrication, finishes, and materials shall meet AWI Premium Quality Standards.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

06 40 00 - 1

Architectural Woodwork

- B. Quality Marking: Mark each unit of architectural woodwork with mill's or fabricator's identification and grade marks, located on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation.
- C. The millwork manufacturer shall:
 - 1. Have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience and shall have completed projects of similar scope and size to the work of this project.
 - 2. Have technologically advanced woodworking facilities employing the use of modern equipment and techniques for fabricating and finishing to meet the level of quality for the manufacture of all fabrication specified.
 - 3. Employ skilled workmen experienced in the fabrication and finishing of premium quality millwork.
 - 4. Be responsible for fabrication, finishing and installation of all products and procedures specified in this Section.
- D. For the following types of architectural woodwork, comply with the indicated standards as applicable:
 - 1. Lumber: AWI Section 100.
 - 2. Standing and running trim: AWI Section 300.
 - 3. Cabinets and Countertops: AWI Section 400, A, B, C.
 - 4. Shelving: AWI Section 600.
 - 5. Miscellaneous work: AWI Section 700.
 - 6. Finishing: AWI Section 1500.
 - 7. Installation of woodwork: AWI Section 1700.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The Installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the work is to be installed; and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Conditioning: The Installer shall advise the Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for woodwork installation areas. Do not install woodwork until the required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.
- C. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within a 1.0-percent tolerance of the optimum moisture content, from the date of installation through the remainder of the construction period. The fabricator of the woodwork shall determine the optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with work of other Sections that require penetrations, attachments, or supports for architectural woodwork.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 BASIC MATERIALS AND FABRICATION METHODS: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as pre-fabricated or pre-finished standard products.
 - A. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried lumber and maintain optimum 8 to 13 percent range (damp region) moisture content in solid wood (hardwood and softwood) through fabrication, installation, and finishing operations of interior Work.
 - B. Wood for Painted Finish: Comply with AWI quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut (fabricator's option, except as otherwise indicated). Wood for trim shall be maple or other closed-grain hardwood subject to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's prior approval.
 - C. Wood for Stained Finish: Comply with AWI quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut.
 - D. Plastic Laminate: Comply with NEMA LD3; type, thickness, color, pattern and finish as indicated for each application. Refer to Section 09 05 15 Color Design for selection of manufacturer, color and finish.
 - E. Design and Construction Features: Comply with the details shown for profile and construction for architectural woodwork; and where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable AWI Quality Standards, with alternate details at fabricator's option.
 - F. Pre-Cut Openings: Fabricate architectural woodwork with pre-cut openings, wherever possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth the edges of cut outs and where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal the edges of cut outs with a water resistant coating.
 - G. Measurements: Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK TYPES

- A. Wood cabinets: Fabricate millwork in accordance with AWI Premium Standards, Section 400 Cabinets and as indicated on the Drawings. On exposed portions provide solid wood and plywood (no plywood substitutes) meeting the requirements for the specified AWI Quality Grade.
 - 1. Exposed surfaces: Birch.
 - 2. Semi-Exposed surfaces: Birch.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces: Birch.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

06 40 00 - 3

Architectural Woodwork

B. Plastic Laminate Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard products, satin finish (5-34 reflectance).

2.04 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for units that are specified as "door hardware" in other sections of these specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI A156.9 "American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware." Unless shown or noted otherwise, cabinet hardware shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Hinges: Concealed type equal to Blum 125 Series using full side adjustment.
 - 2. Pulls: Wire type equal to Stanley 4484.
 - 3. Grommets: 2" diameter molded plastic grommet liner with cap.
 - 4. Drawer guides: Equal to K&V 1300.
 - 5. Adjustable shelf hardware (side support) K&V 255-256.
 - 6. Adjustable shelf hardware (back support) K&V 87-187 for 16" deep shelves.
 - 7. Closet Rods: Chrome pipe one inch in diameter, braced 4 feet on center maximum.
 - 8. Closet Rod Support: Equal to Stanley 7046.
 - 9. Keyboard: Multi-Platform Articulating Keyboard Platform equal to Kensington Model KMW60067. Equivalent products by Fellows and Safco are acceptable.
 - 10. Hardware finishes to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.
- B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates, well in advance of the time substrates are to be built. Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall be installed in strict accordance with the premium grade standards of Section 1700 Installation of woodwork of AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 8 feet for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16-inch maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- C. Secure woodwork with anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Attach to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where pre-finished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

- D. Casework: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners, and comply with AWI Quality Standards for joinery.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth ready for painted or stained finishes.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean hardware, lubricate and make final adjustments for proper operation. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Refer to Section 09 90 00 for final finishing of installed painted and stained architectural woodwork.
- D. Protection: The Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise the Contractor of final protection and maintenance conditions necessary to ensure that the Work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance.

SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building insulation for exterior walls, interior walls, and ceilings as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product and technical data for each type of insulation describing location, extent, material and method of fastening prior to installation for Project Engineer/MDOT Architect's approval.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect the materials of this section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs or replacements as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company, Midland, Ml. Tel. (800) 441-4369.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corp, Denver, CO. Tel. (303) 978-2531.
 - 3. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH. Tel. (800) 438-7465.
 - 4. UC Industries, Inc., Tallmadge, OH. Tel. (330) 630-6134.
 - 5. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL. Tel. (800) 874-4968.
- Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 BATT INSULATION

A. Provide glass fibers and resinous binders formed into flexible batts conforming to ASTM C 665, Type III, Class B with density not less than 1.5 lbs. Per cubic foot and an R value of 3.17 per inch of thickness at 75 degrees F. mean temperature, with aluminum foil and asphalt vapor barrier laminated to one face. Thickness of insulation shall be as shown on the Drawings.

2.03 SOUND ATTENUATION INSULATION

A. Similar to above specified insulation except manufacturer's standard unfaced batt insulation manufactured for sound attenuation.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum, self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, and two inches wide.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 21 00 - 1

Thermal Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where building insulation is to be installed and notify the Project Engineer/MDOT Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the particular condition of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available, or do not apply to the project conditions, consult the manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with the work.
- B. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections, which interfere with placement.
- C. Apply a single layer of insulation to the required thickness, unless a double layer is required, to make up the total thickness shown.
- D. Set vapor barrier faced units with vapor barrier to inside of construction, except as otherwise shown. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces. All joints at vapor barriers shall be sealed with 4 inches wide, foil faced duct tape to prevent vapor and air migration.
- E. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor barriers, using tape specified above, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction so as to ensure vapor tight installation of the units.
- F. Where insulation is impaled on stick clips, provide clips not less than 3 inches from corners or edges and not more than 12 inches on center.
- G. Adhesive Application per manufacturer's printed directions. Apply adhesive over entire back of insulation and on edges of insulation, except as noted below.
- H. Fastener Installation per manufacturer's printed directions. Install fasteners 12 inches on center each way. Use adhesive as specified herein per fastener manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 BATT INSULATION

- A. Install blanket fiberglass insulation with edges closely butted. Cut and fit insulation to closely fit intersecting or penetrating surfaces.
- B. Walls: Install sound batt insulation between the studs at all interior partitions. Attach to studs with staples, adhesive or method as recommended by manufacturer. Tape and seal small joints and punctures and replace insulation where large tears occur.
- C. Ceilings: Install above ceilings continuous with vapor barrier down. Lay above gypsum board at bottom chord of wood trusses in method recommended by manufacturer. Tape and seal small joints and punctures and replace insulation where large tears occur.

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 21 00 - 2

Thermal Insulation

SECTION 07 26 00

VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor retarder under concrete floor slab.
- B. Concrete curing paper on top of freshly poured concrete floor slab.
- C. Weather-resistive barrier on exterior face of wall sheathing.
- D. Floor protection paper used for positive protection of finished floors.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07 65 00 - Flexible Flashing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Fortifiber Corporation, 300 Industrial Drive, Fernley, NV 89408. Tel. (800) 773-4777.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, Ma. Tel: (800) 444-6459.
 - 2. Griffolyn ® Division, Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 231-6074.
 - 3. Stego Industries LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA. Tel: (877) 464-7834.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Membrane shall be a 15 mil polyolefin film meeting ASTM E-1745-97 Class A Test Method, equal to Fortifiber Corporation, Moistop® Ultra™ 15, including Moistop® tape and sealants with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E-154, Section 7 (E-96, Method A) = .02 Perms.
 - Tensile Strength: ASTM E-154, Section 9 (Method D-882) = (70lb f/in min)-MD & CD.
 - 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D-1709, Method B = 4200 Grams.

2.03 CONCRETE CURING PAPER

A. Laminated tri directional glass fiber reinforced long fibered kraft curing papers with double coating of high-melting-point asphalt, meeting ASTM C-171 Test Method, equal to "Orange Label Sisalkraft®".

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 26 00 - 1

Vapor Retarders

2.04 WEATHER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Membrane shall be a single ply, asphalt saturated kraft 60 minute Grade D breather type sheathing paper, meeting ASTM E-1677-95 Type I Test Method, equal to "Fortify®".

2.05 FLOOR PROTECTION PAPER

A. Non-staining reinforced floor protection paper consisting of two heavy kraft sheets and glass reinforcing fibers laminated with a non-staining adhesive, meeting ASTM D 828 and ASTM D 781 Test Methods, equal to "Seekure®".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ensure items that pass through building paper / membrane are properly and rigidly installed, substrate is free of projections and irregularities that may be detrimental to proper installation of building paper / membrane.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. The underslab vapor retarder shall be unrolled over the thoroughly compacted subgrade and turned down at the inside perimeter of grade beams. Joints shall be sealed, watertight, with a pressure sensitive tape as recommended by the manufacturer, allowing a minimum overlap of 6 inches. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out any wrinkles formed during application. Where pipes and conduits pass through the membrane, it shall be sealed with Moistop boot and tape. Inspect the membrane thoroughly and repair all punctures immediately before placing concrete. Equipment, tools, and procedures that might puncture the membrane shall not be used while placing and finishing the concrete. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and installation procedures as outlined in ASTM E-1643.
- B. The concrete curing paper shall be unrolled over the entire surface once the concrete has set sufficiently hard to permit application without marring the surface. All joints shall be lapped 4 inches and sealed with a pressure sensitive tape. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out any wrinkles formed during application. Ensure that all tears or penetrations are repaired.
- C. The weather-resistive barrier shall be installed in weather-board fashion over approved exterior sheathing, lapping horizontal joints a minimum of 2 inches and lapping vertical joints a minimum of 6 inches. Lapped joints shall be taped with Fortify Tape. Tears and punctures shall be sealed with Fortify Tape and/or Moistop Sealant.
- D. The floor protection paper shall be applied immediately after the floor covering is installed and until final completion and acceptance by the Project Architect. The paper shall be laid in the widest practical width with 6-inch laps to provide complete coverage of flooring. Joints shall be sealed with minimum 2 inch wide pressure sensitive tape

3.03 CLEANING

A. Inspect vapor barrier membrane thoroughly and keep clean. Remove any dirt, oils, mud, debris, etc. prior to placing concrete.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00 - 2

SECTION 07 61 00

SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory formed, prefinished standing seam metal roof panels with concealed fasteners and related accessories, valleys, hips, ridges, eaves, corners, rakes, miscellaneous flashing and attaching devices as shown and / or required for a complete metal roofing system.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A-525 General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
- B. ASTM A-653 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot Dip Process, Structural Physical Quality.
- C. ASTM E-1646: Static Water Infiltration
- D. ASTM E-1680: Static Air Infiltration
- E. Spec Data Sheet Galvalume Sheet Metal by Bethlehem Corp.
- F. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
- G. UL 90 Rating (minimum): Wind Uplift Approval Conforming to Underwriters Lab. (UL) Section 580 Specifications and Complying with 2003 International Building Code requirements and local codes, whichever are more stringent.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of roofing material and accessory required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout of panels and fasteners, anchoring details, joint details, trim, flashing, and accessories. Show details of weatherproofing terminations, and penetrations of metal work. Indicate material type, Thickness, finish and color.
- C. Samples: Submit a two-foot by two-foot representative sample of each type of panel and accessory indicating panels, standing seams, closure, edge trim and flashing complete with factory finish and color if product is not one of those specified.
- D. Submit certification prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi, verifying that roof system meets or exceeds wind uplift requirements as specified herein.
- E. Submit results indicating compliance with minimum requirements of the Water Infiltration -ASTM E-1646 performance tests.
- F. Submit sample copies of the Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty prior to fabrication and installation for MDOT Architect's approval. DO NOT start roofing installation without MDOT Architect's approval of Guarantee and Warranty.
- G. Submit executed Warranty per Section 01770 Closeout Procedures for Owner's signature.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 61 00 - 1

1.05 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- Α. Manufacturer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products with 10 years minimum experience.
- Installer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products, with 5 years В. minimum experience, who has completed work similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope and complexity along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner and General Contractor. Installer shall be approved by the roofing manufacturer in writing to install their materials.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt of panels and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Panels should be stored on edge in a clean, dry place. One end shall be elevated to allow moisture to run off. Panels with strippable film must not be stored in the open exposed to the sun. Stack all materials to prevent damage and to allow for adequate ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Paint Finish: Paint finish shall have a 20-year guarantee against cracking, peeling and fade (Not to exceed 5 N.B.S. units).
- B. Weather Tightness: The entire installation (clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eaves, ridge/valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as well as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a MINIMUM OF 20 YEARS. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-prorated nor have exclusions that identify valleys, curbs, and flashings. Provide written warranty, signed by metal roofing manufacturer and his authorized installer, agreeing to replace / repair defective materials and workmanship during the warranty period with NO COST to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Petersen Aluminum Corp., 1005 Tonne Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. Tel: (800) 323-1960.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Architectural Building Components, Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 423-1105. 1.
 - Firestone Metal Products, Anoka, MN, Tel: (800) 426-7737. Englert, Inc., Perth Amboy, NJ, Tel: (732) 826-8614. MBCI, Hernando, MS, Tel: (800) 206-6224. 2.
 - 3.
- Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Materials: Sheet Steel shall be PAC-CLAD 24 gage G-90 Galvanized ASTM A 653, or (24 gage prefinished Galvalume ASTM 792 Grade 50B with an AZ-50 coating).
- Finish: Finish shall be full strength (70% PVDF) Kynar 500 Fluorocarbon coating applied by the manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line. Top side dry film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over 0.25 to 0.35 mil prime coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility, and longevity as specified by the finish supplier.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 61 00 - 2

- Color: Shall be as indicated in Section 09 05 15 for color selection. Color design selected from standard and premium colors of Peterson Aluminum. Substituted systems, if submitted, shall match selected color.
- Film: Strippable film shall be applied to the top side of the painted coil to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable film shall be removed D. before installation.

2.03 **ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- Concealed fastening clips: G-90 galvanized steel, spaced 18-inches on center, unless Α. closer spacing is required by design wind loads.
- Fasteners: 1-inch # 10 pancake head wood screw with a # 2 Phillips head size. Minimum В. 2 fasteners per clip.
- Sealant: Extruded vinyl weatherseal
- D. Roofing Felt: 30-pound asphalt saturated un-perforated organic felt, complying with ASTM D226, Type II.
- Leak Barriers: Peel and Stick Membrane shall be installed at valley, ridge, hip and eave Ε. areas. Membrane shall be equal to Certainteed Wintergard™ HT, Grace Ultra, Henry Blueskin® PE 200 HT, or Tamko® TW Metal and Tile Underlayment.

2.04 **FABRICATION**

- Panels, 42 feet and less, shall be in one continuous length. Α.
- Panels fabricated by a portable roll former will require Project Engineer / MDOT В. Architect's prior approval.
- All exposed adjacent flashing and accessories shall be of the same material and finish as the roof panels. All flashing, hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch. Fabricate in accordance with standard SMACNA procedures and details.
- 2.05 PREFORMED METAL ROOFING SYSTEM: Equal to Petersen Aluminum Corp. SNAP-CLAD panel system.
 - A. System shall include, but is not limited to the following components:
 - Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels with Striations.
 - Preformed Metal Valley Flashing.
 - 3. Preformed Metal Hip Flashing.
 - 4.
 - Preformed Metal Vented Ridge Cap. Concealed fastening clips and fasteners. 5.
 - Preformed Metal Gutters. 6.
 - 7. Preformed Metal Downspouts.
 - 8. Solid and Vented Metal Soffit Panels.
 - Metal Fascia and Cladding. 9.
 - 10. Miscellaneous Metal Trim Necessary for a Complete System Installation.
 - В. SNAP-CLAD roof panels with striations shall have 16 inches on center maximum seam spacing, roll-formed in continuous lengths from eave to ridge, with a minimum standing seam height of 1-3/4 inches.
 - PAC-750 soffit panels (Solid and fully vented as shown on Drawings) shall be 12-inches on center "V" grooved panels in .032 inch thick aluminum with Kynar 500 finish. Color shall be as indicated in Section 09 05 15 for color selection. Color design selected from C. standard colors of Peterson Aluminum. Substituted systems, if submitted, shall match selected color.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 61 00 - 3

D. Certification shall be submitted, based on independent testing laboratory, indicating no measurable water penetration or air leakage through the system when tested in accordance with ASTM E-1646 and ASTM E-1680.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine wood trusses to ensure proper attachment to framing.
- B. Inspect roof structure to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves or projections, properly sloped to valleys or eaves.
- C. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- D. Installer shall examine substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- 3.02 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENTS: Install using methods recommended by manufacturer in accordance with local building code.
 - A. Eaves: Install Peel and Stick Membrane up the slope from eave edge a full 36 inches or 24 inches minimum beyond the interior "warm wall"; lap ends 6 inches and bond.
 - B. Valleys: Install Peel and Stick Membrane a minimum of 36 inches wide centered on valley; lap ends 6 inches minimum and seal.
 - C. Ridge / Hip: Install Peel and Stick Membrane a minimum of 36 inches wide centered on ridge / hip; lap ends 6 inches minimum and seal.
 - D. Roofing Felt: Install one layer of 30-lb. roofing felt lapped, staggered, and applied horizontally from eave to ridge over plywood sheathing. Run sheets horizontally lapped so water sheds; nail in place. Lap horizontal edges 2 inches minimum and 2 inches minimum over Peel and Stick Membrane. Lap ends 4 inches minimum; stagger end laps of each layer 36 inches minimum. Lap underlayment over valley protection 6 inches minimum. Repair or replace any torn felt to maintain a continuous membrane ahead of installation of metal roofing.
 - E. Vent Pipes: At vent pipes, install a 24 inch minimum square piece of Peel and Stick Membrane lapping over roof deck underlayment; seal tightly to pipe.
 - F. Vertical Walls: At vertical walls, install leak barrier membrane extending 6 inches minimum up the wall and 12 inches minimum on to the roof surface lapping over roof deck underlayment.
 - G. Metal Drip Edge: At rake edges, install metal drip edge flashing over Peel and Stick Membrane and roof deck underlayment; set tight to rake boards; lap joints 2 inches minimum and seal with plastic cement; secure with nails.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PANELS

A. Comply with Drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and conform to standards set forth in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA, in order to achieve a watertight installation.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 61 00 - 4

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- B. Install panels in such a manner that horizontal lines are true and level and vertical lines are plumb.
- C. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.
- D. Remove protective strippable film prior to installation of roof panels.
- E. Attach panels using manufacturer's standard clips and fasteners, spaced in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- F. Install sealants for preformed roofing panels as specified on shop drawings.
- Do not allow panels or trim to come into contact with dissimilar materials.
- H. Do not allow traffic on completed roof. If required, provide cushioned walk boards.
- I. Protect installed roof panels and trim from damage caused by adjacent construction until completion of installation.
- J. Thoroughly clean and touch-up any areas scarred during installation with a touch-up paint approved by panel manufacturer. Only minor scratches and fastener heads shall be touched-up; any other damaged material shall be replaced.
- K. Gutter supports spaced at maximum 48 inches on center, constructed of same material as gutters.
- L. Downspout straps shall be spaced 72 inches on center maximum (minimum of 3 per downspout) and be the same material as the downspout.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean any grease, finger marks, or stains from the panels per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 65 00

FLEXIBLE FLASHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Self-adhesive flashing used to seal around exterior windows, doors, and where required to weatherproof the building.
- B. Waterproof membrane flashing used to seal around exterior door and window heads and sills, brick ledges, copings at masonry walls, common through-wall penetrations such as hose bibbs, vents, electrical boxes, exterior lights, and where required to waterproof the building.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for product specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on product manufactured by Fortifiber Corporation, 300 Industrial Drive, Fernley, NV 89408. Tel. (800) 773-4777.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Grace Construction Products, 62 Whittermore Avenue, Cambridge, Ma 02140.
 Tel: (800) 444-6459.
 - 2. Griffolyn ® Division, Reef Industries, Inc., 9209 Almeda Genoa Road, Houston, TX 77075. Tel: (800) 231-6074.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.
- 2.02 SELF-ADHESIVE FLASHING: Membrane shall be a multi-layer composite employing polyethylene, fiberglass membrane and self-adhesive backing, meeting ASTM E-96 (Method B), ASTM F-1249, ASTM D-779 and ASTM D-828 Test Methods, equal to "Moistop E-Z Seal".
- 2.03 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE FLASHING: Membrane shall be a self-sealing SBS modified asphalt waterproof membrane laminated to high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film reinforcement and self-adhesive backing, meeting ASTM E-96, ASTM D-779, ASTM D-903-98 and ASTM D-412 Test Methods, equal to "FortiFlash".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure items that pass through membrane are properly and rigidly installed, substrate is free of projections and irregularities that may be detrimental to proper installation of membrane.
- 3. Prior to installation, window, door flanges, brick ledges and base materials shall be dry and cleaned free of any dirt or other substances that may interfere with adhesion.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 65 00 - 1

Flexible Flashing

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. The self-adhesive flashing shall first be applied at the sill of window openings. Moistop Sealant is then applied to the back of the window flanges and windows are installed. E-Z Seal flashing is next applied over the window flanges at jambs and then the head, completing the installation. Flashing around door openings is similar to window application. To apply, peel away the release paper and place E-Z Seal over the substrate or window and door flanges. Apply firm pressure along the entire adhesive strip to ensure a continuous seal.
- B. To apply FortiFlash flashing, peel away the release paper and press membrane firmly over substrate, applying sufficient pressure along the entire membrane to ensure a continuous seal. If adhesion is inadequate, prime the surface with a polymer-emulsion-based primer designed specifically for SBS self-adhered membranes, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.03 CLEANING: Inspect membrane and substrate thoroughly and keep clean. Remove any dirt, oils, mud, debris, etc. prior to installation.

END OF SECTION

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping as indicated on the drawings, specified herein, and/or required for completion of the work. Firestopping shall be required at all rated fire and smoke "fire barrier" walls and at floors.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation procedures for each type of firestopping and accessory required. Submit detailed location where each will be used. Submit UL data for assemblies where shown on the Drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Penetrations and miscellaneous openings in rated fire and smoke "fire barrier" walls shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapter 6, Features of Fire Protection. All openings for air-handling ductwork or air movement, pipes, conduits, bus ducts, cables, wires, air ducts, pneumatic tubes and ducts and similar building service equipment that pass through or penetrate in any way a rated fire or smoke "fire barrier" wall or floor shall be protected. All firestopping materials used shall conform to ASTM E814, ASTM E119, and UL 1479 and tested in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 251 as part of a rated assembly.

1.04 FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITIONS AND RELATED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Based on Underwriters Laboratories (UL) systems and tests and are designed in accordance with UL fire resistance ratings. Contractor shall comply with the applicable UL requirements for fire and smoke partitions and assemblies shown on the drawings.
- B. Materials not conforming to these firestopping specifications shall not be used. Materials that are not UL rated and approved shall not be allowed. Materials containing asbestos are not acceptable and shall not be used in this project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers and store in weathertight enclosure. Handle and store all materials so as to prevent inclusion of foreign materials, breakage or damage by water.

1.06 WORKMANSHIP

A. Materials and workmanship not conforming to provisions of the Specifications and manufacturer's printed instructions shall be rejected at any time during the course of the work. Rejected materials shall be removed from the site at the time of rejection. Rejected workmanship shall be corrected immediately after rejection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK. Tel. (800) 879-8000.
 - International Protective Coatings Corp, Hatfield, PA. Tel. (800) 334-8796.
 - 3. 3M Fire Protection Products, Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (800) 328-1687.
 - 4. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL. Tel. (880) 874-4968.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.
- 2.02 SEALANT
 - A. Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One.
- 2.03 CAULKING AND PUTTY
 - A. Equal to 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP- 25 Caulk and Putty 303.
- 2.04 PENETRATION SEALANTS
 - A. Equal to 3M Fire Barrier Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 series as required.
- 2.05 INSULATION
 - A. Equal to United States Gypsum Company "Therafiber" Safing Insulation, 4 pcf density, unfaced.
- 2.06 INTUMESCENT FIRESTOPPING
 - A. Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One, CP 642 and FS 657 Fire Block as required.
- 2.07 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Provide backing / filling materials, retainers, collars, clamps, sleeves, primers and other necessary items of types and duration required by regulatory requirements and / or as recommended by product manufacturer for the specific substrates, surfaces and applications.
- 2.08 FINISHES
 - A. Concealed locations: Manufacturer's Standards.
 - B. Exposed to View Locations: "Custom" Colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect unless Manufacturer's Standards closely matches finish of penetrated surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of firestopping materials for small openings, cracks, crevices, and penetrations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 84 00 - 2

Firestopping

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- B. Verify application required and location for each type of firestopping to be used and conform to manufacturer's exact instructions for specific applications.
- C. After installation of all Work, including but not limited to ductwork, fire and smoke dampers, communication cabling, electrical conduit, etc., properly seal all openings, cracks, crevices and penetrations throughout the entire project, to maintain fire ratings shown.
- D. Install fireproof sealant at all penetrations through rated walls and floors and at top and bottom on each side of rated walls.
- E. Install approved metal sleeves with fireproof sealant at all communication and control wiring passing through rated walls throughout the entire project.
- F. Install firestopping at fire and smoke walls and floors where construction passes through those areas.

END OF SECTION

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of substrate surfaces to receive materials.
- B. Sealant and joint backing (backer rod) materials and installation in the following general locations (even though not shown on the Drawings):
 - 1. Exterior and interior wall joints, including control / expansion joints and abutting like or similar materials (in walls, ceilings, and roof construction) that have spaces between in excess of 3/16 inch (except where less restrictive tolerances are indicated or where the condition is specifically the responsibility of others).
 - 2. Abutting dissimilar materials, exterior and interior.
 - 3. Exterior and interior wall openings (including at perimeter doors, exterior thresholds, windows, louvers, and penetrations required by piping, ducts, and other service and equipment, except for sealants provided by Section 07840-Firestopping).
 - 4. Joints in pavement and walks.
 - 5. Other locations, not included above but, specifically required by manufacturers of installed materials / products (except that sealing materials for glazing are under provision of other Section.).
- C. Accessories: Including, but not limited to, primer, cleaner, backer rod, bond breaker, and masking tape.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Wherever the words "caulk" or "seal" occur, they shall be interpreted to mean "effectively seal the indicated joint with a material to render it air and watertight." "Caulk" shall indicate the use of the interior materials specified hereinafter and "Seal" shall indicate the use of the exterior materials.

1.04 WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Caulking and sealing may be performed as Work of other Sections when specified. However, all Work shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of sealant required. Product data shall include chemical characteristics, limitations, and color availability.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in the work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented satisfactory experience.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 92 00 - 1

Joint Sealants

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Provide manufacturer's letter of certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements and are appropriate for uses indicated.
- C. Installation: Conform to Sealant and Waterproofers Institute requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver caulking and sealant material to the site in original unopened packages with manufacturer's labels, instructions and product identification and lot numbers intact and legible.
- B. Store materials under cover, protected from inclement weather and adverse temperature extremes, in original containers or unopened packages, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Pecora Corporation, 165 Wambold Road, Harleysville, PA 19438. Tel: (800) 523-6688.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI. Tel: (800) 322-8723
 - 2. GE Silicones, Waterford, NY. Tel: (518) 233-2639.
 - 3. Sonneborn Building Products, Shakopee, MN. Tel: (800) 433-9517.
 - 4. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH. Tel: (800) 562-2728.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 SEALANT TYPES AND USE SCHEDULE

- A. Type 1: Use for interior locations, sealing around windows, doors, louvers, drywall and other locations to be painted and where joints are less than 1/8 inch with none to slight movement anticipated: Pecora AC-20 + Silicone (Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound).
- B. Type 2: Use for sealing nonporous interior surfaces where conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes exist, including at and in conjunction with toilet fixtures, counters, vanities, thresholds and joints in tile finishes: Pecora 898 (Silicone Sanitary Sealant).
- C. Type 3: Use for horizontal floor and pavement joints: Pecora Urexpan NR-200 (two-part, self-leveling, traffic-bearing, polyurethane sealant).
- D. Type 4: Use for exterior sealing at door, louver, and window frames at masonry, and other materials: Pecora 864 (one-part Architectural Silicone Sealant). Color(s) to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard Architectural colors plus 32 special Color-Flex Designer colors.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 92 00 - 2

Joint Sealants

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Backer Rod: Open cell polyurethane foam or closed cell polyethylene foam, compatible with sealant, sized and shaped to provide proper compression upon insertion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive adhesive polyethylene, TEFLON, or polyurethane foam tape.
- E. Masking Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive paper tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which this Work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Clean joint surfaces, using joint cleaner as necessary, to remove dust, dirt, oil, grease, rust, lacquers, laitance, release agents, moisture, frost or other matter that might adversely affect adhesion of sealant. Rake joints out to a depth equal to one-half the width.
- B. Masking: Mask areas adjacent to joints.
- C. Priming: If required, prime substrate surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Mixing: When required, mix components of sealant materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve required characteristics of sealant.

3.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Mixing, application, surface condition, weather condition shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use material that has exceeded the recommended pot life.
- B. Install backing material in joints using blunt instrument to avoid puncturing. Do not twist the backing rod while installing. Install backing rod so that joint depth is 50 percent of joint width, but a minimum of 1/8-inch deep and a maximum of 3/8-inch deep.
- C. Apply sealant in joints using a pressure gun with nozzle cut to fit joint width. Ensure sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous bead without gaps or air pockets.
- D. Tool joints to the required configuration within 10 minutes of sealant application. Remove masking materials immediately after tooling.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

A. Do not allow sealant or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

07 92 00 - 3

Joint Sealants

- B. When using flammable solvents, avoid heat, sparks and open flames. Provide necessary ventilation. Follow all precautions and safe handling recommendations from the solvent manufacturer and pertinent local, state and federal regulations.
- C. Leave finished work in a neat, clean condition with no evidence of spillovers onto adjacent surfaces.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes.

3.04 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure sealant and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- B. Sealant Supplier / Applicator shall advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at Time of Completion.

END OF SECTION

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hollow metal Work, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames; rated and non-rated.
 - 2. Trimmed openings.
 - 3. Preparation of metal doors and bucks to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping necessary.
 - 4. Preparation of hollow metal door to receive glazing (where required).
 - 5. Factory prime painting of Work in this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 08 14 00 Wood Doors.
- C. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
- D. Section 08 80 00 Glazing.
- E. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- F. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coatings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, manufacture labeled doors in accordance with specifications and procedures of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. In guarantee and shop drawings, comply with nomenclature established in American National Standards Institute publication A123.1, latest edition, "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames".
- B. Work is subject to applicable portions of the following standards:
 - ANSI A115 "Door and Frame Preparation for Door Locks and Flush Bolts", American National Standards Institute.
 - 2. ANSI A123.1 "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames", American National Standards Institute.
 - 3. NFPA 80 "Fire Doors and Windows", National Fire Protection Association.
 - 4. NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code", National Fire Protection Association.
- C. Hollow metal doors and frames shall comply with the specifications for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, National Assoc. of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) Standard CHM 1-74, and the Steel Door Institute, SDI 100-80.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit schedule and manufacturer's technical product data / literature.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 11 13 - 1

Hollow Metal Doors & Frames

- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall indicate door and frame elevations, frame configuration, anchor types and spacing, reinforcement, location of cut-outs for hardware and glazing.
- C. Samples (not required for named products):
 - Submit hollow metal frame, corner section of typical frame, of sufficient size to show corner joint, hinge reinforcement, dust cover boxes, anchors, and floor anchors.
 - 2. Submit hollow metal door section of typical door, of sufficient size to show edge, top and bottom construction, insulation, hinge reinforcement, face stiffening, corner of vision opening construction and glazing beads.

1.05 PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Deliver doors and frames and other work of this section properly tagged and identified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all metal doors and frames in a manner to prevent damage and deterioration.
- B. Provide packaging, separators, banding, spreaders, and individual wrappings as required to completely protect all metal doors and frames during transportation and storage.
- C. Store doors upright, in a protected dry area, at least 4 inches off the ground and with at least 1/4 inch air space between individual pieces, protect all pre-finished and hardware surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Steelcraft Manufacturing Company, 9017 Blue Ash Road, Cincinnati, OH 45242 Tel. (513) 745-6400.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, Inc., Garrettsville, OH. Tel. (330) 527-4385.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products, Brentwood, TN. Tel. (615) 661-5030.
 - 3. Republic Builders Products, McKenzie, TN. Tel. (901) 352-3383.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 64 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal units rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Philips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.

- B. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping per final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware".
- C. Locate finish hardware in accordance with approved shop drawings.

2.03 FRAMES

- A. Frames for exterior openings shall be made of commercial grade 14 gage minimum cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 with a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum. Frames for interior openings shall be commercial grade cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 or commercial grade hot rolled and pickled steel conforming to ASTM A569-66T. Metal thickness shall be 16 gage for frames in openings 4 feet or less in width: 14 gage for frames in openings over 4 feet in width.
- B. Design and Construction: Frames shall be custom made welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knocked-down frames will not be accepted. Finished work shall be strong, rigid, and neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on Drawings. Corner joints shall have contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded, and stops mitered. The use of gussets will not be permitted.
 - Stops shall be 5/8 inch deep. Cut-off (sanitary or hospital type) stops, where scheduled, shall be capped at 45 degrees at heights shown on drawings, and all jamb joints below cut-off stops shall be ground and filed smooth, making them imperceptible. Do not cut off stops on frames for soundproof, lightproof on leadlined doors.
 - 2. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings shall be designed and fabricated for field splicing by others.
 - Frames for multiple or special openings shall have mullion and / or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth.
 - 4. Hardware reinforcements: Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates. Frames shall be reinforced for closers. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcements 7 gage, 1 1/4 inches by 10 inches minimum.
 - b. Strike reinforcements 12 gage.
 - c. Flush bolt reinforcements 12 gage.
 - d. Closer reinforcements 12 gage.
 - e. Reinforcements for surface-mounted hardware 12 gage.
 - 5. Floor anchors: Floor anchors shall be securely welded inside jambs for floor anchorage. Where required, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than 2 inches height adjustment. Floor anchors shall be 14-gage minimum.

C. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and coated on accessible surfaces with rust-inhibitive primer complying with FS-TT-P-57 (Type II) or FS-TT-P-659 with 2.0 mils minimum thickness. Fully cure before shipment.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Doors shall be made of commercially quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects. Face sheets for interior doors shall be18 gage minimum. Face sheets for exterior doors shall be 16-gage minimum with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.
- B. Design and Construction: Doors shall be custom made, of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings, and shall be fully welded seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Door thickness shall be 13/4 inches unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warp or buckle. Corner bends shall be true, straight and of minimum radius for the gage of metal used.
- C. Stiffen face sheets with continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners shall be 22 gage minimum, spaced 6 inches apart and securely attached to face sheets by spot welds 5 inches on center. Spaces between stiffeners shall be sound-deadened insulated full height of door with an inorganic non-combustible batt-type material.
- D. Join door faces at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending full height of door. Welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.
- E. Top and bottom edges of doors shall be closed with a continuous recessed 16 gage minimum steel channel, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors shall have additional flush closing channel at top edges and, where required for attachment of weather-stripping, a flush closure at bottom edges. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
- F. Edge profiles shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:
 - 1. Single-acting swing doors beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 2. Double-acting swing doors rounded on 2-1/8 inch radius.
- F. Hardware reinforcements: Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only, in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation such as top and bottom pivots, floor closures, etc.) is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates. Minimum gages for hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - 1. Hinge and pivot reinforcement 7 gage.
 - 2. Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface-mounted closers 12 gage.
 - 3. Reinforcements for all other surface mounted hardware 16 gage.

G. Glass moldings and stops:

- 1. Where specified or scheduled, doors shall be provided with hollow metal moldings to secure glazing by others per glass opening sizes shown on Drawings. Fixed moldings shall be securely welded to door on security side.
- 2. Loose stops shall be 20-gage steel, with mitered corner joints, secured to the framed opening by cadmium or zinc-coated countersunk screws spaced 8 inches on center. Snap-On attachments will not be permitted. Stops shall be flush with face of door.
- H. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be dressed, filled and sanded as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Doors shall be chemically treated to ensure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated, on all exposed surfaces, with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer. Fully cure before shipment.
- I. Flatness: Doors shall maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16 inch maximum in any direction, including a diagonal direction.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

A. Hollow metal panels shall be made of the same materials and constructed and finished in the same way as specified for hollow metal doors.

2.06 LABELED DOORS & FRAMES

- A. Labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings, and as scheduled on Drawings. Such doors and frames shall be Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. labeled or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.
- B. When door or frame specified to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, the Project Engineer / Architect shall be advised before fabricating work on that item is started.

2.07 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

A. Hinges:

- 1. Top 5 inches from head of frame to top of hinge.
- 2. Bottom 10 inches plus 1 inch from finished floor to bottom of hinge.
- 3. Intermediate, centered between top and bottom hinges.
- 4. on Dutch doors:
 - a. 5 inches from head of frame to top of hinge.
 - b. 10 inches from finished floor to bottom of bottom hinge.
 - c. 5 inches from split line to top and bottom respectively of lower and upper intermediate hinges.
- B. Unit and integral type locks and latches 3'- 2" to centerline of knob.
- C. Deadlocks 5'- 0" to centerline of cross bar.
- D. Panic hardware 3'-1" to centerline of cross bar.
- E. Door pulls -3'-6" to center of grip.
- F. Push-pull bars 3'-1" to centerline of bar.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 11 13 - 5

Hollow Metal Doors & Frames

- G. Arm pulls 3'-11" to centerline.
- H. Push plates 4'- 0" to centerline of plate.
- I. Roller latches 3'-9" to centerline.
- J. All of the above dimensions from paragraph 2.07(B) through 2.07(I) are from finished floor.

2.08 CLEARANCES

A. Edge clearances:

- 1. Between doors and frame, at head and jambs 1/8 inch.
- 2. At door sills: where no threshold is used 1/4 inch maximum above finished floor; where threshold is used 3/4 inch maximum above finished floor.
- 3. Between meeting edges of pairs of doors 1/8 inch.
- B. Finished floor is defined as top surface of floor, except when resilient tile or carpet is used, when it is top of concrete slab. Where carpet is more than 1/2 inch thick, allow 1/4 inch clearance.

2.09 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to ensure correct fitting and installation. Include preparation for mortise and concealed hardware.
- B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

2.10 REJECTION

A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed. Replace rejected materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions where hollow metal Work is to be installed and notify Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow metal units and accessories in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and Specifications.

- B. Provide masonry anchorage devices where required for securing hollow metal frames to in-place concrete or masonry construction. Set anchorage devices opposite each anchor location, in accordance with details on final shop drawings and anchorage device manufacturer's instructions. Leave drilled holes rough, not reamed, and free from dust and debris.
- C. Placing frames: Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. At wood stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with tapping screws. Place frames at fire-rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
 - 2. Make field splices in frames as detailed on final Shop Drawings, welded and finished to match factory work.
 - 3. Remove spreader bars only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.
 - 4. Door installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in their respective frames, with the following clearances:
 - a. Jambs and head: 3/32 inch.
 - b. Meeting edges, pairs of doors: 1/8 inch.
 - c. Bottom: 1/4 inch, where no threshold or carpet.
 - d. Bottom: at threshold or carpet: 1/8 inch.
 - e. Place fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 29

PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extent and location of each type of wood door is shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Louvers for wood doors, including furnishing and installation, are specified under this Section.
- B. Types of doors required include solid core flush wood doors with veneer faces.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 80 00 Glazing.
- B. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate door core material and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- B. Shop drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, identify cutouts for glazing and louvers, and installation instructions. Indicate by transmittal form that copy of each instruction has been transmitted to the installer

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of the following standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-Fire Rated Wood Doors: AWI "Architectural Flush Doors" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Where fire-resistance classifications are shown or scheduled for wood door assemblies, provide doors which comply with requirements of NFPA No. 80 "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows" and which have been tested and rated with single point hardware by UL. Provide UL Label on each door and panel.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect wood doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with the on-site care recommendations of AWI "Care & Instruction at Job Site" Section 1300, G-22.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to provide a written warranty covering the life of the installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Graham Manufacturing Corp., P.O. Box 1647, Mason City, IA. Tel. (641) 423-2444.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Algoma Hardwoods, Inc., Algoma, WI. Tel. (800) 678-8910.
 - 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc., Marshfield, WI. Tel. (800) 869-3667.
- C. Alternate manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Wood Doors: Provide wood doors complying with the applicable requirements of AWI 8th Edition, Version 1.0, 2003 for the kinds and types of doors indicated and as further specified. Provide manufacturer's standard 2 ply face panels complying with AWI PC-5 ME, unless otherwise specified. Provide same exposed surface material on both faces of each door, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fire-rated Doors: Provide exposed faces and edges to match non-fire-rated doors in the same area of the building, unless otherwise shown or scheduled. Provide trim for openings (if any) which have been tested and listed for the kind of door and rating indicated.
- C. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid wood louvers of same species as face veneers, unless otherwise specified and of the size, type and profile shown.

2.03 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wood Doors: Cut and trim openings through doors and panels. Comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards.
- B. Wood Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.
- C. Light Openings: Factory cut openings. Trim openings for non-fire rated doors with solid wood moldings of profile shown.

2.04 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Core Construction: Solid core construction shall be solid wood block, wood particleboard, or mineral with wood lock blocks. Doors shall be Type II water resistant BCNO. Provide manufacturer's standard 2 face panels

- B. Exposed Surfaces for Transparent Finish: Where solid core interior wood doors are shown or scheduled to receive a transparent finish, provide manufacturer's standard thickness face veneers complying with AWI 8th Edition, Version 1.0, 2003 of the following quality:
 - 1. Custom Grade "A" face veneers of Plain Sliced Select White Birch.
 - 2. Sharp contrast of shades shall NOT BE PERMITTED. Provide exposed edges and other exposed solid wood components of same species as face veneers.
- C. Factory Finished Doors: Reference AWI Section 1300, G-21 and Section 09 05 15 Color Schedule.
- D. Transom and Side Panels: Where transom panels or side panels of wood are shown in same framing systems as wood doors, provide panels that match quality and appearance of associated wood doors, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces and finish as specified for associated doors.

2.05 PREFITTING AND PREPARATION FOR HARDWARE

A. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for pre-fitting. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors. Comply with final hardware schedules and doorframe approved Shop Drawings and with hardware templates and other essential information required ensuring proper fit of doors and hardware. Take accurate field measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine doorframes and verify that frames are correct type and have been installed for proper hanging of corresponding doors. Installer shall notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation of wood doors; do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Install firerated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with the requirements of NFPA No. 80.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Fit doors to frame for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge and machine for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining. Bevel non-fire rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges. Bevel fire rated doors 1/16 inch in 2 inches at lock edge.

08 14 29 - 3

- B. Door Clearances: Fit to frames and machine for hardware for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.
 - 1. For non-fire rated doors, provide following clearances:
 - a. 1/8 inch at jambs and heads.
 - b. 1/8 inch at meeting stiles for pairs of doors.
 - c. 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering, except where threshold is shown or scheduled provide 1/4 inch clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 - 2. For fire-rated doors, provide clearances complying with limitations of authority having jurisdiction.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

3.05 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of proper procedures required for protection of installed wood doors from damage or deterioration until acceptance of the Work.
- B. Doors damaged before acceptance of the Work shall be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system includes tubular aluminum sections with supplementary internal support framing as required, aluminum and glass entrances, shop fabricated, factory finished, glass and glazing, related flashing, anchorage and attachment devices.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware: Mortised hardware reinforcement requirements affecting framing members; hardware items other than specified in this section.
- B. Section 08 80 00 Glazing.
- C. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- D. Section 12 21 31 Horizontal Louver Blinds: Attachments to framing member.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit component dimensions; describe components within assembly, anchorage, fasteners, and glass.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and installation, including elevations, detail sections, anchorage, reinforcement, and glazing.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Perform Work in accordance with AAMA Metal Curtain Wall, Window, storefront and Entrance Guide Specifications Manual.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing aluminum glazing systems with minimum five years experience.
- B. Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a professional engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the place where the Project is located.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to and on project site per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking and cover. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas that could create a humidity chamber.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 41 13-1

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install sealant or glazing materials when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Execution Requirements for Product warranties and bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Kawneer Co., Inc., 555 Guthridge Court, Norcross, GA 30092. Tel. (770) 449-5555.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Traco, Cranberry Township, PA. Tel. (724) 776-7000.
 - 2. Vistawall Architectural Products, Terrell, TX. Tel. (972) 551-6100.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Storefront Framing: Kawneer Trifab VG 451 2 inches by 41/2 inches and 41/2 inches by 4 1/2 inches nominal dimensions; Screw Spline Fabrication.
- B. Aluminum Entrances: Kawneer Series 350 Medium Style Swing Doors.

C. Accessories:

- 1. Weatherstripping: Sealair weathering comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
- 2. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. Finish shall be painted to match door color.
- 3. Threshold: Extruded aluminum with bronzed anodized finish, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.
- 4. Offset Pivots: Top and bottom. Finish shall be #40 Bronze.
- 5. Push / Pull: Architects Classic Hardware Style "CO-9" pull and "CP-11" push bar. Mount pull top attachment 44-3/16 inches above bottom of door and push bar 37 inches above bottom of door. Finish shall be #40 Dark Bronze anodized aluminum.
- 6. Closers: LCN Quest.
- 7. Locks: Adams-Rite MS 1850A (Refer to Section 08710 for cylinder) mount 41-9/16 inches above bottom of door.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 41 13-2

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221; 6063 alloy for extruded structural members.
- B. Glass and Glazing Materials: As specified in Section 08 80 00.
- C. Flashing: Minimum 0.032-inch_thick aluminum.
- D. Sealant and Backing Materials:
 - 1. Sealant used within system (Not Used for Glazing): Manufacturer's standard materials to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
 - Perimeter Sealant: Specified in Section 07 92 00.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
- B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.
- C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.
- D. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.
- E. Reinforce interior horizontal head rail to receive blind track brackets and attachments.
- F. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- G. Reinforce framing members for imposed loads.

2.05 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Fluropon (70% PVDF), AAMA 2605-02, Fluoropolymer Coating, color selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Extent of Finish:
 - 1. Apply factory coating to all surfaces exposed at completed assemblies.
 - 2. Apply finish to surface cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
 - 3. Apply touch-up materials recommended by coating manufacturer for field application to cut ends and minor damage to factory applied finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other Work.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 41 13-3

C. Verify wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive Work of this Section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- B. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- C. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent Work
- D. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- E. Install sill flashing. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent Work to form water tight dam.
- F. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- G. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- H. Install integral flashing and integral joint sealers.
- Set thresholds in bed of mastic and secure.
- J. Install hardware using templates provided. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for installation requirements.
- K. Coordinate installation of glass with Section 08 80 00; separate glass from metal surfaces.
- L. Coordinate installation of perimeter sealants with Section 07 92 00.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Section 01740 Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- C. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.
- D. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.04 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01740 Execution Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Protect finished Work from damage.

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 41 13-4

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extent of aluminum windows is shown on Drawings and in Schedules. Types of aluminum windows required include fixed and single hung exterior window units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08800 Glazing for glazing requirements of aluminum windows, including windows specified herein shall be factory pre-glazed.
- B. Section 09050 Color Design.
- C. Section 12495 Window Blinds.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum window units required for project, including independent laboratory certified test reports that products tested comply with performances requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum windows, including unit elevations, full-or half-scale detail sections of typical composite members. Show anchorage locations and other components not included in manufacturer's standard data. Indicate type glazing, screening and window finish being supplied.
- C. Samples: Submit samples as follows:
 - 1. Two samples of each required aluminum finish, on a three-inch long section of an extruded shape or flat aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Additional samples, if required and as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements for aluminum windows, terminology, tolerances, standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA and AA.
- B. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum window units and framing system produced by a single firm with minimum 5 years successful experience in fabricating types required for this Project.
- C. Performance and Testing: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with air infiltration tests, water resistance tests and applicable load tests in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 for type and classification of window units required in each case. Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified tests, provide certification by manufacturer showing compliance with such tests.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 51 13 - 1

Aluminum Windows

- D. Uniform Load Structural Test: A minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 75 pounds per square foot shall be applied to the entire outside surface of the test unit. This test load shall be maintained for a period of 10 seconds. At the conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any frame or sash member in excess of 0.4 percent of span.
- E. Air Infiltration Test: With the sash in a closed and locked position, the window shall be subjected to an air infiltration test in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration shall not exceed 0.07 cubic feet per minute, per square foot of window area.
- F. Water Resistance Test: No water shall pass the interior face of the window frame and there shall be no leakage as defined in tests methods ASTM E 331 and ASTM E547.
- G. Condensation Resistance Factor: The window shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 1502 standards and tests of thermal performance and shall have a condensation resistance factor of no less than 48.
- H. Operating Force: The sash shall have been adjusted to operate in either direction with a force not exceeding 45 pounds after the sash is in motion.
- Field Measurement: Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, proceed with fabrication and coordinate installation tolerances as necessary when field measurements might delay the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all appurtenant items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect windows and all accessory materials adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to replace aluminum windows which fail in materials or workmanship within 3 years of acceptance. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive leakage or air infiltration, excessive deflections, faulty operation of entrances, deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering, and defects in hardware, weather-stripping, and other components of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Series 4000-4 Model 4140 Single Hung windows as manufactured by Peerless Products, Inc., Lenexa, KS 66219. Tel. (800) 279-9999.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Graham Architectural Products, York, PA. Tel. (800) 755-6274.
 - 2. Winco Window Company, Saint Louis, MO. Tel. (800) 525-8089.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 51 13 - 2

Aluminum Windows

C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14 - Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Members: All extruded sections shall be of 6063-T5 aluminum. Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate. Main frame extruded members shall have a minimum depth of 4 inches.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Match finish of adjoining metal. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners. Locate all fasteners so as not to bridge the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gage minimum, type selected by manufacturer for compatibility.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise, nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Clear Protective Coatings: AAMA 602.2, compounded specifically for protection of aluminum finish during construction.
- F. Sliding Weather-stripping: Provide double weather-stripping using silicone-coated woven pile with polypropylene fin center complying with AAMA 701.
- G. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials that comply with requirements of Section 08800 of these Specifications.

2.03 WINDOW CLASSIFICATION (GRADE)

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide window units complying with requirements of AAMA classification of H-HC55.

2.04 WINDOW TYPE (OPERATION)

A. Single hung aluminum window units containing one balanced vertically sliding sash; requiring up to four (4) counter balancing mechanisms complying with AAMA 902 "Voluntary Specifications for Sash Balances", and as specified hereinafter, lift handles on lower rail of lower sash. Provide Zamac sweep lock latches at meeting rails to lock sash in closed position. Provide units with "tilt-in" feature which permit sash to be cleaned from the interior. Sash shall not tilt in without the use of a maintenance-only release mechanism.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Required sizes for frame units, including profile requirements, are shown on drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other Work. Details shown are based upon standard details by manufacturer indicated. Similar details by other manufacturers listed will be acceptable, provided they comply with other requirements, including profile limitations.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 51 13 - 3

Aluminum Windows

- B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- C. Sequence: Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal work prior to cleaning, finishing, surface treatment, and application of finishes. Remove arises from cut edges and ease edges and corners to radius of approximately 1/64 inch.
- D. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- E. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator that will prevent corrosion.
- F. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
- G. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

2.06 SILLS

A. Provide extruded sills equal to those manufactured by Peerless. Sizes shown on Drawings.

2.07 SCREENS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard aluminum screen at operable units.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Kynar 500 (70% PVDF), AAMA 2605-02, finish to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors available. Protect finishes promptly after drying by applying clear protective coating not less than 0.5 mils dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of aluminum windows. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members. Anchor securely in place, separating aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- B. Set sill members and other members in bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown to provide weather-tight construction. Comply with requirements of Section 07920 for caulking and sealant.
- C. Refer Section 08800 Glazing for installation of glass to be glazed into windows.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, without binding, and to provide tight fit at contact points and weather-stripping, for smooth operation and weather-tight closure. Lubricate any hardware or moving parts as required.
- B. Clean completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation of glass and sealants. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances from aluminum surfaces. Remove protective coating when completion of construction activities no longer requires its retention.
- C. Institute protective measures and other precautions required to ensure that aluminum window units will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware as shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Door hardware is hereby defined to include all items known commercially as builders hardware, as required for swing doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. The required types of hardware include (but are not limited to) the following:
 - 1. Butts and hinges
 - 2. Lock cylinders and keys
 - 3. Lock and latch sets
 - 4. Bolts
 - 5. Panic exit devices
 - 6. Push/pull units
 - Closers
 - 8. Door trim units
 - 9. Stripping and seals
 - 10. Thresholds
- C. Items of hardware not definitely specified, but required for the completion and proper operation of the doors, shall be suitable in type, comparable to the type specified for similar openings. Labeled doors shall be fitted with labeled hardware.
- D. All modifications of hardware required by reason of construction characteristics shall be such as to provide the proper operation or functional features. Contractor shall be fully responsible for checking all details, such as wall trim clearance, bevels, backsets, proper type strike plates, length of spindles, hands of locks, etc., in order that all items of hardware shall fit properly. Hardware for application to metal shall be made to standard templates. Template information shall be furnished to door and frame fabricators and all other trades requiring same, in order that they may cut, reinforce or otherwise prepare in the shop, materials for reception of hardware.
- E. Hardware shall be free from defects affecting appearance and serviceability. Working parts shall be well fitted and smooth working without unnecessary play. All items of hardware shall be delivered to the building site in sufficient time in advance of its requirement for use for inspection prior to installation.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Coordinate with the following Sections for the installation of finish hardware:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 2. Section 08 14 00 Wood Doors.
 - 3. Section 08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and Installation instructions for each type of hardware. Include operating instructions, maintenance information and spare part sources.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 71 00 - 1

- B. Contractor's Hardware Schedule: After all samples have been approved but prior to delivery of hardware, Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect a complete schedule of all finish hardware required. Schedule shall follow requirements of Specifications and shall indicate type, manufacturer's name and number, location and finish of each item required. Approval of schedule will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing all necessary hardware.
- C. Samples: Submit samples for color of finishes (black will NOT be acceptable in lieu of antique bronze oiled finish) and such samples as required by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect for approval. Do not deliver hardware until approval is obtained.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.
 - 2. NFPA 101.
- B. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Hardware supplier shall have in his employment, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) in good standing as certified by the Society of Hardware Consultants Council. The Architectural Hardware Consultant shall assist the Contractor in installation and verify that hardware has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
- D. Templates: The hardware supplier shall provide templates and / or physical hardware to trades as required and in sufficient time to prevent delay in the execution of the Work.

1.05 PACKING AND MARKING

A. Package each item of hardware and lockset separately in individual containers, complete with screws, keys, instructions and installation template for spotting mortising tools. Mark each container with item number corresponding to number shown on Contractor's hardware schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Best Access Sys. Indianapolis, IN. Tel: (800) 311-1705.
 - 2. Corbin Russwin Arch't. Hardware. Berlin, CT. Tel: (800) 543-3658.
 - 3. Dorma Door Controls, Inc. Reamstown, PA. Tel: (800) 523-8483.
 - 4. Hager Companies. Saint Louis, MO. Tel: (800) 325-9995.
 - 5. LCN. Princeton, IL. Tel: (800) 526-2400.
 - 6. McKinney Hinge. Scranton, PA. Tel: (800) 346-7707.
 - 7. Pemko. Ventura, CA. Tel: (800) 283-9988.
 - 8. Rockwood Manufacturing Co. Rockwood, PA. Tel: (800) 458-2424.
 - 9. Schlage Lock Co. Colorado Springs, CO. Tel: (800) 847-1864.
 - 10. Stanley Hardware. New Britain, CT. Tel: (800) 337-4393.
 - 11. Trimco/BBW/Quality. Los Angeles, CA. Tel: (323) 262-4191.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 71 00 - 2

B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 KEYING / CYLINDERS

- A. All cylinders and locksets shall be set to the existing masterkey system. Furnish all cylinders & locksets with removable type cores. The removable core system shall be one that uses either temporary construction cores or construction keyed cores operated by a construction key until such time the construction key is rendered inactive by the change key or retractor key.
- B. All cylinders shall be keyed in sets as directed by the MDOT Architect. Furnish 3 change keys per lock and 6 masterkeys per set.
- 2.03 MATERIALS: See Hardware Schedule at end of this Section. Products listed set standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights recommended in "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware" NBHA, except as other wise specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by the Project Architect.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- D. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hairline joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.
- E. Screw thresholds to substrate with No. 10 or larger screws, of the proper type for permanent anchorage and of bronze or stainless steel that will not corrode in contact with the threshold metal.
 - At exterior doors, and elsewhere as indicated, set thresholds in a bed of either butyl
 rubber sealant or polyisobutylene mastic sealant to completely fill concealed voids
 and exclude moisture from every source.
 - 2. Do not plug drainage holes or block weeps. Remove excess sealant.
- 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING: Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite-type if no other recommended). Replace units that cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 71 00 - 3

3.03 SCHEDULE:

HW1 (For Storefront Door)

Each Opening Shall Have:

2 – Each Cylinders Best 1E72/1E74 (as required) 613

(Balance of Hardware by Door Manufacturer)

HW2 (For Exterior Hollow Metal Door)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 641

 1 - Lockset
 Schlage
 D50RD Rhodes X 613

 1 - Closer
 LCN
 P1460/1460 X TBGN X 695

1 – Kickplate Rockwood 8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side)

1 – Threshold Pemko 2005DV 1 – W/Strip Pemko 303DV

1 – Door Bottom Pemko 2211DV (for Hollow Metal Doors)

1 – Stop (As Required)

3 - Silencers

HW3 (For Interior Wood Door @ Foyer to Corridor)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641 1 – Lockset Schlage D50RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required

1 – Closer LCN 1460 X TBGN X 695 @ Rated Walls & as indicated

1 – Kickplate Rockwood 8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side) 1 – Mop Plate Rockwood 6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted pull side)

1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 - Silencers

HW4 (For Interior Wood Door @ Break/ Conf. & Crew Rooms)

Each Opening Shall Have:

 3 – Each Hinges
 Hager
 BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641

 1 – Passage
 Schlage
 D10S Rhodes X 613

 1 – Closer
 LCN
 1460 X TBGN X 695

1 – Kickplate Rockwood 8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side) 1 – Mop Plate Rockwood 6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted pull side)

1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 – Silencers

HW5 (For Interior Wood Door @ Offices, Equip & Storage Rooms)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641 1 – Lockset Schlage D50RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required 1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 - Silencers

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 71 00 - 4

HW6 (for Exterior Dbl Hollow Metal Doors @Storage Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

6 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 641

1 – Lockset Schlage D80RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required 2 – Flushbolts Rockwood 555-12" X 613

1 – Threshold Pemko 2005DV X Required Length

1 – W/Strip Pemko 303DV

2 – Door Bottom Pemko 2211DV (for Hollow Metal Doors)

2 – Stops Rockwood 473 X 613

2 – Silencers

HW7 (For Interior Wood Dbl. Doors @ Storage Rooms)

Not Used

HW8 (For Interior Wood Door @ Water Heater Closet)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641 1 – Lockset Schlage D50RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required

1 - KickplateRockwood8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side)1 - Mop PlateRockwood6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted pull side)

1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 - Silencers

HW9 (For interior Wood Door @ HVAC Rooms)

Each Opening Shall Have:

Each Hinges

1 – Set Spring Hinges Hager 1256 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641 1 – Lockset Schlage D80RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required 1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 - Silencers

HW10 (for Interior Wood Door @ toilet rooms)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 641 1 – Privacy Schlage D40S Rhodes X 613

1 – Indicator Bolt Falcon D871 X 613

1 – Closer LCN 1460 X TBGN X 695

1 – Kickplate Rockwood 8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side) 1 – Mop Plate Rockwood 6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted pull side)

1 – Stop Rockwood 440 X 613

3 - Silencers

HW11 (For Interior Wood Dbl. Doors @ HVAC Rooms)

Not Used

HW12 (for Exterior Dbl Hollow Metal Doors)

Each Opening Shall Have:

6 – Each Hinges Hager BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 641

1 – Lockset Schlage D80RD Rhodes X 613

1 – Cylinder Best As Required 2 – Flushbolts Rockwood 555-12" X 613

1 - CloserLCNP1460 AL X TBGN (Mounted Active Leaf)2 - KickplateRockwood8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 613 (Mounted push side)

1 – Threshold Pemko 2005DV X Required Length

1 – W/Strip Pemko 303DV

2 – Door Bottom Pemko 2211DV (for Hollow Metal Doors)

2 – Stops Rockwood 473 X 613

2 – Silencers

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass and glazing for Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts, doors, windows and other glazed openings, interior and exterior locations.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 14 29 Prefinished Wood Doors.
- C. Section 08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
- D. Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.
- B. Prime Glass Standard: FS DD-G-45l.
- C. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: FS DD-G-I403.
- D. Safety Glass Standard: CPSC I6 CFR I20I.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glass during transit, storage and handling to prevent scratching or breakage of glass. Replace all broken glass.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Meet with Glazier and other trades affected by glass installation, prior to beginning of installation. Do not perform work under adverse weather or job conditions. Install liquid sealant when temperatures are within lower or middle third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following prime glass manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Guardian Industries Corp., Carleton, MI. Tel. (800) 521-9040.
 - 2. Pilkington Libbey-Owens-Ford, Toledo, OH. Tel. (419) 246-6078.
 - 3. PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 377-5267.
 - 4. Visteon Float Glass Operations, Allen Park, Ml. Tel. (800) 521-6345.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 80 00 - 1

Glazing

B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14- Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Material: Shall consist of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space and complying with ASTM E 774 for performance classification indicated. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all exterior applications.
- B. Characteristics: Other requirements specified for glass characteristics, air space, sealing system, sealant spacer material, corner design and desiccant are as follows:
 - 1. Thickness of Each Pane: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Airspace Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Sealing System: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch sealing system.
 - 4. Spacer Material: Manufacturer's standard metal.
 - 5. Desiccant: Manufacturer's standard, either molecular sieve or silica gel.
 - 6. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Exterior Pane: Gray tinted.
 - 8. Interior Pane: Clear.

2.03 LAMINATED CLEAR SAFETY GLASS

A. Two layers of 1/8 inch glass Type 1 (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select) with a 0.030 polyvinyl butyryl interlayer. Total thickness, 1/4 inch (plus). Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all interior applications.

2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide all necessary primers, sealants, channels, setting blocks, etc. with items to be glazed. Conform to requirements set forth in FGJA Glazing Manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GLAZING INSTALLATION

- A. Do not commence glazing Work until the required primers have been applied and have dried. Clean all surfaces to which setting materials are to be applied to assure that the materials properly adhere and seal.
- B. Experienced glaziers having highest quality workmanship shall perform all glazing. Glass shall be set without springing or forcing. Putty, glazing compound, stops and the like shall not project above the sight line. Exposed surfaces of putty and glazing compound shall be left straight, flat and clean. Corners shall be well formed.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- D. Apply clear glazing compound around perimeter and at all glass-to-glass connections of butt-glazing system. Compound shall be the type recommended by the glass manufacturer for this particular installation.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 80 00 - 2

3.02 STANDARDS AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Watertight and airtight installation of each glass product is required, except as otherwise shown. Each installation must withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealant or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glazing materials and other defects in the Work.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation, and subsequent operation of glazed components of the Work. During installation, discard units with significant edge damage or other imperfections.
- C. Glazing channel dimensions where shown are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge clearance, and adequate sealant thickness, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- D. Comply with combined recommendations and technical reports by manufacturers of glass and glazing products as used in each glazing channel, and with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association "Glazing Manual," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR GLAZING

- A. Clean glazing channel and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are used.
- B. Apply primer or sealant to joint surfaces where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.04 GLAZING

- A. Install setting blocks of proper size in sill rabbet, located I/4 of glass width from each corner. Set blocks in thin course of heel-bead compound, if any.
- B. Provide spacers inside and out, of proper size and spacing, for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches, except where gaskets or pre-shimmed tapes are used for glazing. Provide I/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, except with sealant tape use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- C. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.
- D. Force sealant into channel to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- E. Tool exposed surfaces of glazing liquids and compounds to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- F. Clean and trim excess glazing materials from glass and stops or frames promptly after installation, and eliminate stains and discoloration.
- G. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement. Anchor gasket to stop with matching ribs, or by proven adhesives, including embedment of gasket tail in cured heel-bead.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 80 00 - 3

Glazing

3.05 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from breakage immediately upon installation, by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces. Cure sealant for high early strength and durability.
- B. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Wash and polish glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Comply with glass product manufacturer's recommendations for final cleaning.
- B. The General Contractor shall be responsible for removal of protective materials and cleaning with plain water, or water with soap or household detergent as approved by the glass manufacturer. The General Contractor shall be held responsible for damages resulting from the use of other cleaning material.

SECTION 08 91 19

FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum louvers and vents with insect/bird screens as indicated on the Drawings including indications of sizes and locations.

1.02 RELATED SECTION

- A. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- B. Divisions 23 and 26 for operable dampers behind louver where scheduled.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications; certified test data, where applicable; and installation instructions for required products, including finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for the fabrication and erection of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections to adjoining Work. Indicate materials, finishes, fasteners, joinery and other information to determine compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit 6-inch square samples of each required finish. Prepare samples on metal of same gage and alloy to be used in Work. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include two or more units in each sample showing limits of such variations.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Performance Requirements: Where louvers are indicated to comply with specific performance requirements, provide units whose performance ratings have been determined in compliance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500.
- B. SMACNA Recommendations: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Field Measurements: Verify size, location and placement of louver units prior to fabrication, wherever possible.
- D. Shop Assembly: Coordinate field measurements and Shop Drawings with fabrication and shop assembly to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints and field assembly of units. Pre-assemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 91 19 - 1

Fixed Louvers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., 49 Meeker Ave., Cranford, NJ 07016. Tel. (908) 272-5200
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. All-Lite Louvers, Mineral Wells, WV. Tel. (304) 489-8113.
 - 2. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO. Tel. (816) 761-7476.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 WALL LOUVERS

A. Drainable Blade Fixed Louver: 4 inch deep extruded aluminum louver equal to C/S Model A4097. Free area to be 50.44 percent minimum for 48 inches square. Pressure drop to be no more than 0.14-inch of water gage at 872 FPM in intake direction.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer to provide required finish.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Blade and frame thickness shall be 0.081 inch minimum.
- C. Fastenings: Use same material as items fastened, unless otherwise indicated. Fasteners for exterior applications may be hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel or aluminum. Provide types, gages, and lengths to suit unit installation conditions. Use Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors and Inserts: Use non-ferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.
- E. Bituminous Paint: SSPC-Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).

2.04 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide louvers and accessories of design, materials, sizes, depth, arrangement, and metal thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required for optimum performance with respect to airflow; water penetration; air leakage; strength; durability; and uniform appearance.
- B. Fabricate frames including integral sills to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealant in joints between louvers and adjoining Work.
- C. Include supports, anchorage, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- D. Provide hidden vertical mullions of type and at spacing indicated but not further apart than recommended by manufacturer or 72 inches on center, whichever is less. At horizontal joints between louver units provide horizontal mullions except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 91 19 - 2

Fixed Louvers

- E. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers, where indicated, or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior. Setback dimension is 3-3/4 inches to 6 inches.
- F. Join frame members to one another and to stationary louver blades. Maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- G. Finish: Kynar 500 (70% PVDF) finish to be selected by MDOT Architect from full range of standard and premium colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 for color.

2.05 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. Provide removable screens for exterior louvers. Fabricate screen frames of same metal and finish as louver units to which secured, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frames consisting of U-shaped metal for permanently securing screen mesh.
- B. Use insect screens of 18X14 aluminum mesh and additional 1/2-inch sq. mesh, 0.050-inch aluminum wire bird screen. Locate screens on inside face of louvers, unless otherwise indicated. Secure screens to louver frames with machine screws, spaced at each corner and at 12 inches on center between.
- C. Use bird screen only for louvers that are connected to duct work, operable dampers or fans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION: Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project Site.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louver units plumb, level and in proper alignment with adjacent Work. Use concealed anchorage wherever possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather-tight connection.
- B. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealant and joint fillers, as indicated.
- C. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so there is no evidence of corrective Work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop, make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units, at Contractor's option.
- D. Protect galvanized and non-ferrous metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by application of a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry or dissimilar metals.
- E. Refer to Section 07920 for sealant in connection with installations of louvers.

END OF SECTION

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

08 91 19 - 3

Fixed Louvers

SECTION 09 05 15

COLOR DESIGN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. A coordinated comprehensive Color System in which requirements for materials specified in other Sections of this Specification and / or shown on the Drawings are identified for quality, color, finish, texture and pattern.

1.02 MANUFACTURER'S TRADE NAMES

- Manufacture's trade names and number designations used herein identify colors, finishes, Α. textures and patterns for materials and products specified in the technical sections of the Specifications. Wherever such products are referred for selection or approval in other sections, such products shall be understood to be referenced to this Section.
- B. If no selection is listed herein for products, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect shall be contacted for a color selection.
- C. Subject to approval of the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, products of other manufacturers will be considered, provided they are equivalent to the quality, colors, finishes, textures and patterns listed and meet the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings.

1.03 **RELATED SECTIONS**

Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. A.

1.04 **SAMPLES**

A. Color samples shall be submitted for approval prior to applying or installing any finishes or items that are included in this Section. See appropriate technical Sections for submittal requirements. Upon receipt of samples, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may make revisions to the Color schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 **MATERIALS**

Materials are specified in other Sections of the Specifications. Any reference by trade A. name or manufacturer shall be considered as establishing a standard of quality and shall in no way limit competition.

2.02 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. The following manufacturers were used in preparing the Color Schedule:

	SECTION / MATERIAL	MANUFACTURER / NUMBER & COLOR NAME	COLOR DESCRIPTION
•	03 33 00 – Concrete Floor	H&C HC#157 Sandstone	(dark tan)

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 05 15 - 1

Color Design

•	04 20 00 - Brick (Field) 04 20 00 - Brick (Accent) 04 20 00 - Mortar 04 20 00 - Weep Vents	TS #460B Lt.Gray (Modular) TS #471B Dk Chrome Gray (Modular) Magnolia Buff Mortar CavClear Match Mortar Color	(light brown) (med brown) (light brown) (tan)
•	05 50 00 - Misc Steel	S/W #6111 Coconut Husk	(dark brown)
•	06 40 00 – Arch. Wdwrk (Stained) 06 40 00 – Arch. Wdwrk (Painted) 06 40 00 - Plastic Lam Countertop	Match Graham #700 Dark Brown S/W #6107 Nomadic Desert Formica #7267-58 Concrete Stone	(brown) (tan) (tan)
•	07 61 00 - Sheet Metal Roofing 07 61 00 - Met Trim, Gutters & DS 07 61 00 - Soffit Panels 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants	Petersen Medium Bronze Petersen Medium Bronze Petersen-Sierra Tan Pecora-Match adjacent lighter color	(dark brown) (dark brown) (light tan)
•	08 11 13 - HM Drs & Frames (Ext) 08 11 13 - HM Frames (Interior) 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors 08 41 13 - Alum Fr Ent & Storefront 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows 08 71 00 - Door Hardware 08 90 00 - Louvers and Vents		(dark brown) (brown) (brown) (dark brown) (dark brown) (bronze) (dark brown)
•	09 29 00 - Gypsum Board(Walls) 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board(Ceilings) 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Floor 'A' 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Floor 'B' 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Wall 'A' 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Wall 'B' 09 31 13 - Grout (Floors) 09 31 13 - Grout (Walls) 09 65 00 - Resilient Floor 'A' 09 65 00 - Resilient Floor 'B' 09 65 00 - Resilient Floor 'C' 09 65 00 - Rubber Base 09 68 00 - Carpeting Designor	S/W #6105 Divine White S/W #7007 Ceiling Bright White Daltile #CD36 Rosa Corallo (8" x 8") Daltile #CD42 Grigio Scuro (8" x 8") Daltile #K165 Almond (41/4" x 41/4") Daltile #K174 Mexican Sand (41/4" x 41/4 Laticrete #61 Parchment Laticrete #85 Almond Armstrong Stonetex #52143 Sandstone Armstrong Stonetex #52128 Desert Dust Armstrong Stonetex #52149 Cocoa Brow Johnsonite #45 Sandalwood weave -Calypso #Z6333-00235 Pottery	(dark tan) (tan) Tan (tan) t (light tan)
•	10 11 00 - Visual Display Board 10 11 00 - Tackboard 10 21 15 - Toilet Partition 10 26 13 - Corner Guards 10 14 00 - Specialty Signs (Int) 10 14 00 - Specialty Signs (Ext) 10 51 13 - Metal Lockers	Claridge-Fabricork #B220 Antique White Claridge Cork #1110 Fawn Comtec #D406 Sand Castle C/S Group #253 Parchment ASI Sign SC-812 Sand & SC-905 Black ASI Sign SC-803 Light Brown Penco #012 Tawny Tan	(tan) (tan) (light tan)
•	11 31 15 - Appliances (Range) 11 31 15 - Appliances (Microwave) 11 31 15 - Appliances (Refrigerator)	GE-White GE-White GE-White	(white) (white) (white)
•	12 21 13 - Horiz Lvr Blinds (Windows 12 48 43 - Floor Mats 12 48 43 - Floor Mats	s) Hunter Douglas #C270-Linen C/S Group-Carpet #7304 Sandstone C/S Group-Rails Bronze Anodized	(off white) (tan) (brown)

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 09 05 15 - 2

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

A. Refer to execution requirements specified in other Sections of this Specification for the specific products listed. Any remaining colors, finishes, textures or patterns not included in this Color Design will be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect upon written notification and subsequent submittals by the Contractor.

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum board work with a tape-and-compound joint treatment system known as "drywall finishing" work.
- B. The types of Work required include the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board applied to wood framing and furring.
 - 2. Gypsum backing boards for application of other finishes.
 - 3. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Where work is indicated for fire resistance ratings, including those required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL and A.I.A.
- B. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-216 "Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- C. Allowable Tolerances: 1/8 inch offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/4 inch in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp and bow.
- D. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum boards, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 2 9 00 - 1

Gypsum Board

B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish Gypsum board products in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-216, as specified and recommended.
- B. Exposed gypsum board shall be Type X, fire rated type with tapered long edges and as follows:
 - 1. Edge Profile: Special rounded or beveled edge.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Maximum length available that will minimize end joints.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch, except where otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Water-resistant Type (WR-1): Provide where indicated; 5/8 inch thick.
 - 5. Cement Board: Provide water-resistant cement based backer board, equal to 5/8 inch thick Durock, as a base for ceramic tile.

2.02 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.
- B. Where metal moldings are specifically called out on the Drawings, provide the appropriate item from below:
 - 1. Edge Trim USG No. 200-A.
 - 2. Control Joint USG No. 093.

2.03 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: ASTM C 475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Joint Tape: Perforated type.
- C. Joint Compound: On interior work provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed vinyl-type or non-case in-type for topping. On exterior work provide water- resistant type.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board. Gypsum board fasteners shall comply with GA-216. Provide anti-corrosive type at exterior applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the Work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

3.02 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed. In addition to compliance with GA-216 and ASTM C 840, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire resistance ratings (if any), whichever is most stringent.
- B. Install wall / partition boards vertically to avoid end- butt joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
- C. Install sound attenuation blankets and insulation as indicated, prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
- D. Floating construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.
- E. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 SPECIAL GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATIONS

- A. Where drywall is base for thin set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, install cement based backing board.
- B. At toilets, showers, labs, janitor closets, drinking fountains and similar "wet" areas, install water-resistant gypsum board.
- C. Apply with uncut long edge at bottom of work, and space I/4 inch above fixture lips. Seal ends, cut-edges and penetrations of each piece with water-resistant sealant before installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.

C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U- type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints.) Install metal control joint (beaded type) where indicated or required for proper installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING

- A. Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare Work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound specified herein and recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.
- C. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
- D. Base for Ceramic Tile: Do not install drywall finishing where ceramic tile and similar rigid applied finishes are indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install drywall finishing at all gypsum board exposed to view and to receive finishes as specified. Where not exposed to view and above ceilings, sanding is not required.
- F. Finishing Gypsum Board Assemblies: Level 4 finish, unless otherwise indicated; Level 1 finish for concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and Level 2 finish where panels form substrates for tile, Level 5 finish is required in areas with a gloss or epoxy finished coating

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall Work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

SECTION 09 31 13

THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thin set ceramic mosaic floor tile, glazed cove base, wall tile and accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 26 00 Vapor Retarders (Floor protection paper).
- B. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each product specified.
- B. Submit 2 samples of types and colors of tile and grout required in similar pattern of tile shown on Drawings, mounted on not less than 12 inches square plywood or hardboard and grouted as required.
- C. Submit one full size sample of each tile accessory and marble threshold. Submit samples of trim and other units if requested by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Review will be for color, pattern and texture only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish tile conforming to the Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A137.1.
- B. When using setting and grouting materials manufactured under TCA license, include identification, and formula number on each container. Provide materials obtained from only one source for each type of tile, grout and color to minimize variations in appearance and quality.
- C. Install ceramic tile in accordance with manufacturers instructions and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials and store in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Continuously heat areas to receive tile to 50 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required. Maintain 50 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by tile manufacturer but not less than 7 days. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. American Olean Tile Company, Lansdale, Pennsylvania
 - 2. Dal-Tile Corporation, Dallas, Texas
 - 3. Floor Gres Ceramiche, Italy
 - 4. Florida Tile Industries, Lakeland, Florida.
 - 5. Lone Star Porcelain Mosaic Tile, Dallas, Texas
 - 6. United States Ceramic Tile Co., East Spatra, Ohio
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile: 2 inches by 2 inches by 5/16 inch.
- B. Ceramic Floor Tile: 8 inches by 8 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, unglazed, color to be selected from standard colors available.
- C. Ceramic Base Tile: 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, bright glaze, cove base round top, color to be selected from standard colors available.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Size 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, bright glaze, colors to be selected from standard colors available.
- E. Trim And Special Shapes: Provide necessary units with rounded internal and external corners, and rounded internal and external corner units of same material and finish as field tile, and as follows:
 - 1. Base: Sanitary cove units.
 - 2. External Corners: Bullnose shapes, with a radius of not less than 3/4 inch, unless otherwise shown.
 - 3. Internal Corners: Field-butted square, except use square corner, combination angle and stretcher type cap.
- F. Marble Thresholds: Provide sound Group "A" marble with an abrasive hardness of not less than 10.0, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241. Color of marble threshold to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- G. Adhesive: ANSI A136.1 and ANSI A118.4 when mixed with additive, with Tile Contractor's Association or Adhesive and Sealant Council certification of conformance, for base and wall tile set on each type of substrate. Provide primer-sealer as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Equal to Laticrete Type 272 Premium or 317 Floor 'N Wall Thin-Set with 333 Super Flex Additive. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable.

- H. Grout: ANSI A 118.3, with Tile Contractor's Association certification of conformance. Equal to Laticrete Type SpectraLOCK Pro Grout.
 - 1. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable. Color of grout to be selected by the MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which ceramic tile is to be installed and notify the contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
- B. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile", and the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.
- B. Handle, store, mix and apply proprietary setting and grouting materials in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Extend tile Work into recesses and under equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown. Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignment.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight, aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, and fixtures so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

3.03 JOINTING PATTERN

A. Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are the same size. Layout tile Work and center tile fields both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise shown.

3.04 COLOR PATTERN

A. A simple color pattern shall be provided with approved color chart and sample submittal to Contractor using 3 or less colors on walls and on floors, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Clean grout and setting materials from face of tile while materials are workable. Leave tiles face clean and free of all foreign matter. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush the surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile Work.
- C. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile Work by covering with floor protection paper during the construction period to prevent damage and wear. Prohibit all foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for 7 days after installation. Before final inspection, remove protective covering and rinse neutral cleaner from all tile surfaces.

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lay-in acoustical panels (2' by 2' Grids) for metal ceiling suspension systems.
- B. Suspended metal grid system complete with wall trim.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 21 00 Thermal Insulation.
- B. Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board.
- C. Division 23 for Mechanical Requirements.
- D. Division 26 for Electrical Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's product specifications, samples, and installation instructions for each acoustical ceiling material required, and for each suspension system, including certified laboratory test reports and other data as required to show compliance with these specifications. Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning and refinishing acoustical units, including precautions against materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and acoustical performances.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be a company with not less than 3 years of documented successful experience in installation of acoustical ceilings similar to requirements for this Project and acceptable to manufacturer of acoustical units, as shown by current written statement from manufacturer (required for approval).

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until the following conditions are met:
 - Space is enclosed and weatherproof.
 - 2. Wet work in space completed and nominally dry.
 - 3. Work above ceilings is completed.
 - 4. Ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.
- B. Maintain a light level of a minimum of 50 fc during entire installation.

1.06 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. It shall be this contractor's responsibility to coordinate with mechanical and electrical trades with respect to their requirements for additional suspension system components. Any additional components required shall be furnished and installed by this contractor.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 51 00 - 1

Acoustical Ceilings

1.07 MAINTENANCE STOCK

A. At time of completing installation, deliver stock of maintenance material to Owner. Furnish full size units matching units installed, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with appropriate labels. Furnish amount equal to 2 percent of acoustical units and exposed suspension installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard lay-in panels of type recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Provide sizes shown by reflected ceiling plans or, if not otherwise indicated, 2' by 2' grid-size panels, with white washable finish.
- B. Mineral Fiber Acoustical Tile: Provide units with Intersept Antimicrobial solution (MOLD AND MILDEW GUARD) not less than 5/8-inch thick and of density not less than 10 pounds per cubit foot, medium-coarse non-directional texture, NRC 0.50 to 0.60, CAC 25 to 33, light reflectance over 75 percent. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:
 - 1. No. 770 Cortega Square Edge; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Van-157 Vantage 10 Trim Edge; BPB Celotex
 - 3. No. 2210 Radar ClimaPlus Square Edge; U.S. Gypsum Co.

2.02 CEILING SUSPENSION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 635, as applicable to type of suspension system required for type of ceiling units indicated. Coordinate with other work supported by or penetrating through ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition system (if any). Structural Class of the system shall be intermediate-duty.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table I, Direct Hung.
 - 1. Hanger Wires: Galvanized carbon steel, ASTM A 64l, soft temper pre-stretched, yield-stress load of at least 3 times design load, but not less than I2 gage (0.l06 inch).
 - 2. Type of System: Either direct or indirect-hung suspension system, at Contractor's option.
 - 3. System Manufacturer: Same as acoustical unit manufacturer or one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Metallic Corp. Donn Corp.
 - b. W. J. Haertel Div.; Leslie-Locke.
 - c. National Rolling Mills Co. Roblin Building Products Roper.
 - d. Eastern Building Systems.
- C. Edge Moldings: Manufacturer's standard channel molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling, with single flange of molding exposed, white baked enamel finish unless otherwise indicated.

D. Exposed Suspension System: Manufacturer's standard exposed runners, cross-runners and accessories, or types and profiles indicated, with exposed cross runners coped to lay flush with main runners. Provide uniform factory-applied finish on exposed surfaces of ceiling suspension system, including moldings, trim, and accessories. Use manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish, white unless otherwise selected by MDOT Architect.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Edge Trim Molding: Metal or extruded PVC plastic, of types and profiles indicated, white finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hold-Down Clips: Where required for wind uplift resistance or fire-resistance rating, provide standard spring steel clips, except provide accessible type at locations indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Mechanical and electrical work above suspended ceiling shall be strictly coordinated with the work in this Section.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Installer must examine conditions under which acoustical ceiling work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans wherever possible.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations, fire resistance rating requirements as indicated, and industry standards applicable to the Work.
- B. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers near each end and spaced 4 feet along each carrying channel or direct-hung runner, unless otherwise indicated, leveling to tolerance of I/8 inch in I2 feet. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye-screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.

- C. Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and at locations where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units. Screw-attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over l6 inches on center and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of I/8 inch in I2 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- D. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, and in areas where required by governing regulations or for fire- resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust sags or twists which develop in the ceiling system and replace parts that are damaged or faulty.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl Composition Tile (V.C.T.) Flooring, Vinyl Base, and Accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 26 00 Vapor Retarders (Floor protection paper).
- B. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessories.
- B. Submit complete line of color samples for selection.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wherever possible, provide resilient flooring, adhesives, cleaners, polishes and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Secure the service of an experienced, professional floor service to provide necessary equipment and manpower to complete the Work.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Continuously heat areas to receive flooring to 70 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required. Maintain 70 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by flooring manufacturer but not less than 48 hours. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Mannington Commercial, P.O. Box 12281, Calhoun, GA 30701, Tel. No. (800) 241-2262.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Armstrong Commercial Flooring, Lancaster, PA. Tel. No. (800) 292-6308.
 - 2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, Florence, AL. Tel. No. (800) 558-2240
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 65 00 - 1

Resilient Flooring

2.02 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: ASTM F 1066: Composition 1, Class 2, Premium Visual Tile, as manufactured by Mannington Commercial.
- B. Size: 12 inches by 12 inches.
- C. Thickness: 1/8 inch gage.
- D. Color: Color to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of Premium colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 Color Design.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide rubber base complying with ASTM F-1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, with matching end stops and preformed or molded corner units. Base shall be 4 inches high, 0.125 inch gage, length 120 feet, standard top-set cove.
- B. Resilient Edge Strips: 1/8-inch thick, homogenous vinyl of rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, color to match flooring, or as selected by MDOT Architect from standard colors available; not less than 1 inch wide.
- C. Adhesives (Cements): As recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions.
- D. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring and accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Acclimate tile and base to job site conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation. Prior to laying flooring, broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered and inspect subfloor. Start of flooring installation indicates acceptance of subfloor conditions and full responsibility for completed Work.
- B. Use leveling compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks and depressions in subfloors.
- C. Perform moisture tests on concrete slabs to determine that concrete surfaces are sufficiently cured and ready to receive flooring. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 65 00 - 2

Resilient Flooring

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flooring after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent-heating system is operating. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Place flooring with adhesive cement in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Butt tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds, nosings and edgings. Scribe around obstructions to produce neat joints, laid tight, even, and straight. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closets and similar openings.
- C. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
 - 1. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and other such items as occur within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed in these covers.
 - 2. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around corners and to corners. Tightly cement flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections.
- D. Tile Flooring: Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor off-sets, so that tile at opposite edges of the room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Cut tile neatly to and around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tiles are not acceptable.
 - 1. Tightly cement tile to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks through tile, or other surface imperfections.
 - 2. LAY TILE WITH GRAIN IN ALL TILES RUNNING IN THE SAME DIRECTION.
- E. Accessories: Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilaster, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in as long lengths as practicable (continuous between openings and wall to wall), with preformed corner units. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at all unprotected edges of flooring, unless otherwise shown.

3.04 PATTERN

A. A simple color pattern shall be provided to Contractor with approved color chart and sample submittal using 3 or less colors.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Initial Cleaning: Remove excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Maintenance Immediately After Installation:
 - 1. Do not wash or scrub the floor for 5 days after installation to allow the floor tiles to bond to the underlayment / subfloor.
 - 2. Keep heavy furniture and equipment off the floor at least 48 hours to allow the adhesive to set.
 - 3. Sweet or vacuum thoroughly, and remove residual adhesive with a clean white cloth dampened with cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Apply 3 coats of manufacturers recommended high-quality cross-linked acrylic floor polish, allowing 60 minutes drying time between applications.
- C. Protection: Protect installed flooring from damage by covering with floor protection paper.
- D. Finishing: After completion of project and just prior to final inspection of Work, scrub the floor using a good quality non-alkaline cleaner and a floor machine of 170-250 rpm equipped with a green or blue scrubbing pad.
 - Thoroughly rinse the floor (avoid flooding the floor) and allow the floor to dry completely.
 - 2. Apply 3 coats of manufacturers recommended high-quality, cross-linked acrylic floor polish, allowing 60 minutes between applications.
 - 3. After polish is completely dry, spray buff using a diluted (7 8 percent solids) floor polish. Before the liquid is dry, buff with a floor machine equipped with a white or tan buffing pad or a soft brush at 170-700 rpm. Buff until the liquid is dry and a thin glossy film remains.
 - 4. Protect completed Work from traffic and damage until acceptance by the Owner.

SECTION 09 68 00 CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Broadloom carpet of Cut and Loop construction, tufted.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Color Design" for color selection.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two samples, 12 inches x 12 inches in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet material specified.
 - 2. Samples: Submit finish and color samples of contour edge transition materials.
- B. Manufacturers Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures; recommend maintenance material and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.03 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide Owner with overage stock of 10% of Carpets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CARPET

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Designweave

Style Name& Color: Calypso #Z6333-00235 Pottery

Pile Construction: Loop Pile Graphics

Face Yarn: Solution Dyed Nylon / Yarn Dyed Nylon

Tufted Yarn Weight: 26 Ounces

Tufted Pile Height: 7/32 inch high / 2/32 inch low

Gauge: 1/10 Stitched Per Inch: 11.2

Primary Backing: Polypropylene
Secondary Backing ActionBac®

 Width:
 12 ft.

 Density:
 7,200

Protective Treatment: Designweave SP
Pattern Repeat: 3/8 inch W by 1/2 inch L

Flammability: Passes Methenamine Pill Test (DOC ff#1-70)

MDOT – 5th District – Newton 09 68 00 - 1 Carpeting

Flooring Radiant panel: Meets NFPA Class 1 under ASTM E-648

Wear Warranty Ten years

B. Source: Designweave, 15305 Valley View Avenue, Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670. Tel. (888) 393-2830.

- C. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Bentley Prince Interface, Inc. City of Industry, CA. Tel. (800) 423-4709.
 - 2. Patcraft Commercial Carpet, Dalton, GA. Tel. (800) 241-4014.
- D. Alternate manufacturers: Materials produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under the provisions of Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet and carpet cushion manufacturers.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- D. Contact Adhesive: Compatible with carpet material; resealable type. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are smooth and flat with maximum variation not exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 feet and area ready to receive work.
- B. Examine substrate for moisture content and other conditions under which carpeting is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work.
- C. Verify that floor mounted utilities are in correct location.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 68 00 - 2

Carpeting

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless manufacturer requires more stringent requirements in their written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.
- E. Sequence carpeting with other Work so as to minimize the possibility of damage and soiling of carpet during the remainder of the construction period.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturers' written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, and "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Double cut carpet to allow intended seam and pattern match. Make cuts straight and free of gaps.
- Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device
- F. Cut and fit carpet tight to interruptions. Terminate carpet with edge strips at dissimilar materials.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, and "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations. Review with Architect's representative on site, prior to installation to verify pattern layout.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base and wall surfaces without damage, using cleaning recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 3. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 4. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 68 00 - 3

Carpeting

- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, and "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet cushion and adhesive manufacturers.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawings for extent of work in this Section.

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Painting and finishing of exterior and interior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections of the Work.
- B. The Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical Work, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. "Paint" means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- D. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where the natural finish of the material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect will select these from standard colors available for the materials system specified.

1.02 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following categories of Work are not included as parts of the field-applied finish Work, or are included in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various Sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items. Also, for fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.
- C. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) plastic toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixture, switch-gear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, door and equipment.
- D. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundations spaced, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
- E. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including basic materials analysis and application instructions for each coating material specified.
- B. Paint Systems: Comply with Article 2.04 indicating each type of primer and top coat required for each substrate by product name and number.
- C. Samples: Submit color samples for selection by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Indicate submitted manufacturer's closest STANDARD colors that match colors specified in Section 09 05 15.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes as specified. On at least 100 square feet of surface as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen, color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place Work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - Name or title of material.
 - 2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
 - 4. Manufacturer's name.
 - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 6. Thinning instructions.
 - 7. Application instructions.
 - 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials under cover, protected from inclement weather and adverse temperature extremes, in original containers or unopened packages, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 90 00 - 2

Painting & Coating

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instruction. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by the Sherwin-Williams Company, 101 Prospect Avenue NW, Cleveland, OH 44115. Tel. (800) 321-8194.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Devoe Cleveland, OH. Tel. (888) 265-6753.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Company, Montvale, NJ. Tel. (800) 344-0400.
 - 3. Farrell-Calhoun Paint, Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 526-2211.
 - 4. ICI Dulux Paints, Cleveland, OH. Tel. (800) 984-5444.
 - 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 441-9695.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes will be selected from color chips submitted by contractor. Prior to beginning Work, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect will select color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit the substrates and service indicated. Lead content in the pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.5 percent lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of the paint by weight.
- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coats system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primer or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

2.03 MATERIAL QUALITY

A. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard, best grade product WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of the named manufacturers are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. B. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

PAINT SYSTEMS 2.04

- A. Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
- В. Exterior Paint Systems are as follows:
 - 1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal

1st Coat - S-W DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat - S-W DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-200 Series 3rd Coat – S-W DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-200 Series (2-4 mils dry per coat)

(First coat may not be required on items that are shop primed.)

Not less than 9.0 mils dry film thickness.

- C. Interior Paint Systems are as follows:
 - Gypsum Drywall 1.

1st Coat – S-W PrepRite® 200 Latex Primer, B28W200

(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat - S-W ProMar® 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series 3rd Coat - S-W ProMar® 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

Not less than 4.6 mils dry film thickness.

2. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)

1st Coat - S-W PrepRite® 200 Latex Primer, B28W200

(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat - S-W Tile-Clad® HS Epoxy, B62WZ100 Series

3rd Coat - S-W Tile-Clad® HS Epoxy, B62WZ100 Series

(2.5-4 mils dry per coat)

Not less than 6.5 mils dry film thickness.

Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal 3.

1st Coat - S-W DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1

(6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)

2nd Coat - S-W DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-200 Series 3rd Coat - S-W DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-200 Series (2-4 mils dry per coat)

Not less than 8.0 mils dry film thickness.

Painted Woodwork 4.

> 1st Coat - S-W PrepRite® Wall & Wood Oil Primer/Undercoater, B49 (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat - S-W ProMar® 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series 3rd Coat - S-W ProMar® 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W200 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

Not less than 5.5 mils dry film thickness.

5. Stained Woodwork

1st Coat - S-W Wood Classics Oil Stain, A49 Series

(450-500 sq ft/gal)

2nd Coat - S-W Wood Classics Polyurethane Varnish, A67 Series 3rd Coat - S-W Wood Classics Polyurethane Varnish, A67 Series (350-400 sq ft/gal)

6. Concrete Floors (Epoxy Gloss Coating)

1st Coat – S/W ArmorSeal® Floor-Plex[™] 7100 Primer B70W410 2nd Coat – S/W ArmorSeal® Floor-Plex[™] 7100 WB Epoxy B70-400 3rd Coat – S/W ArmorSeal® Floor-Plex[™] 7100 WB Epoxy B70-400 with H&C SharkGrip Slip Resistant Additive (3rd Coat only) (1.5-2 mils dry per coat)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting Work is to be applied and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator. Starting of painting Work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, re-install the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that contaminates from the cleaning process with not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

B. Ferrous Metals:

- Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
- 2. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare. Where required by other Sections of these Specifications, clean and touch-up with the same type shop primer.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with acceptable non-petroleum based solvent.

- D. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of all dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of the priming coat.
 - 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required being job-painted, as soon as practicable upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, under sides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling, etc. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dry.
 - 2. When transparent finish is required, use sealer as recommended by manufacturer. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with sealer immediately upon delivery to project.

3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the substrate and type of material being applied. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- B. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint. Paint the back- sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
- C. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges the same as the exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- E. Omit the first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated or barrier coat is required for compatibility.
- F. Scheduling Painting: Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- G. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

09 90 00 - 6

Painting & Coating

- H. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical Work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
 - 1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
 - b. Heat exchangers.
 - c. Tanks.
 - d. Ductwork.
 - e. Motor, mechanical equipment and supports.
 - f. Accessory items.
 - 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following;
 - a. Conduit and fittings.
 - b. Switchgear.
- I. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Re-coat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint Work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: During the progress of the Work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect Work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing Work. Correct any damage by others for protection of their Work, after completion of painting operations. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Visual display boards as described in this section. Types specified in this section include Visual Aid Boards and Tackboard.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 05 15 Color Design.
- B. Division 26 Sections for visual aid board electrical requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component parts, including data substantiating materials comply with requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit full range of color samples for each type of visual display board, surface, trim and accessories required. Provide 12-inch square samples of sheet materials and 12-inch lengths of trim members for color verification after selections have been made.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each type of visual display board. Include sections of typical trim members and dimensioned elevations. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
- D. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that all materials furnished for Project complies with requirements specified herein.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unless otherwise acceptable to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all visual display boards by one manufacturer for entire project.
- B. Fire Hazard Classification: Provide tackboard surfaces which have been tested in accordance with ASTM E-84 and have been certified as complying with the following fire hazard classifications: Flame spread, fuel contributed and Smoke developed not more than 25.
- C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc., P.O. Box 910, Harrison, AR 72602. Tel. (870) 743-2200.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 11 00 - 1

Visual Display Surfaces

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Draper, Inc., P.O. Box 425, Spiceland, IN 47385. Tel. (765) 987-7999.
 - 2. March Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 509, Dover, OH 44622. Tel. (330) 343-8825.
 - 3. NACO, 180 N. Sherman Ave., Corona, CA 91720. Tel. (909) 340-2800.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Visual Aid Board: Equal to Claridge No. 209 Premier Lecture Cabinet Unit with satin anodized finish, LCS marker board back panel, and Fabricork vinyl finish on inside doors in colors and textures as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standards. Include fluorescent light fixture with 15 foot cord, pad of white sketching paper, map hooks, felt eraser, and assorted LCS markers. Size, 4 feet by 4 feet. One unit required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Tackboard: Equal to Claridge Series # 1 type "CO" factory built tackboard. Tackboard is Claridge 1/4-inch Cork on 1/4 inch Hardboard, color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standards. Size, 4 feet by 6 feet. Two units are required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine areas and conditions under which units are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver factory-built units completely assembled in one piece without joints, whenever possible. Where dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, pre-fit at factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- B. Install units in locations and mounting heights as shown on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, keeping perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide all grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories for complete installation. If units are not shown on Drawings, install units in locations as directed by Project Engineer.
- C. Coordinate job-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join all parts with neat, precision fit.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify accessories required for units are properly installed and operating units are adjusted and properly functioning.
- B. Adjust length of light cord to remove slack. Coordinate with electrical, electrical outlet shall be centered under (or over as required) the Premier Lecture Cabinet Unit.
- C. Clean units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, breaking in only as recommended.

SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Signage for room identification system, informational and directional signage, and exterior individual building signage and free standing, ground mounted sign.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of sign required.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each color and finish of exposed materials and accessories required for specialty signs. Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review of samples will be for color and texture only. When requested, furnish full-size samples of specialty sign materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and erection of specialty signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale details of sign wording and lettering layout. Show anchorage and accessory items. Furnish location template drawings for items supported or anchored to permanent construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide each type of sign as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components correctly packed to prevent damage. Store in secure area out of weather. Handle per manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard one-year warranty covering manufacturing defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by ASI Sign Systems, Inc., 3890 W. NW Hwy, Suite 102, Dallas, TX 75220. Tel. (800) 274-7732.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Matthews International Corp., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 628-8439.
 - 2. Metal Arts, Mandan, ND. Tel. (701) 663-6535.
 - 3. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc., Schenectady, NY. Tel. (518) 370-3433.
 - 4. Scott Sign Systems, Inc., Sarasota, FL. Tel. (800) 237-9447.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 14 00 - 1

Signage

C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 0 162 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 SIGN SYSTEM

- A. Exterior signage: Wall mounted LC Series, Helvetica and Helvetica Medium styles, size as shown on Drawings.
- B. Interior signage: Wall or desktop mounted WS Series with rounded corners. Design so that paper insert can be installed from each end.

2.03 COMPONENTS - EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Material: Cast aluminum, projected mount with sleeve and stud.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color.

2.04 COMPONENTS - INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Window Inserts: Laser printed paper insert with MDOT watermark. Text to be furnished by Owner.
- B. Sign Face: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick, matte first surface.
- C. Adhesive: Pressure sensitive, adhesive film on second surface.
- D. Insert Guide Rails: 0.040-inch thick vinyl tape.
- E. Tactile Laminate: Polyamid Resin.
- F. Laminating Base: Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.
- G. Fasteners: 0.030- inch thick, double-face tape.
- H. Stand: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.
- I. Sizes as follows:
 - 1. Type 1: 10 inches wide by 3 inches high.
 - 2. Type 2: 6 inches wide by 9 inches high.
 - 3. Type 3: 10 inches wide by 3 inches high.

2.05 BRAILLE AND TACTILE COPY

A. Comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. Tactile copy to be raised 1/32-inch minimum from sign first surface by manufacturer's photomechanical stratification processes. Translation of copy into Braille shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer.

2.06 FINISHES - INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Colors: Selected from manufacturer's standard.
- B. Surface Texture: Matte.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 14 00 - 2

Signage

2.07 FONT

A. Shall be Helvetica Medium, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the specialty signs are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sign units and components at the locations shown or scheduled, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners, unless otherwise indicated. Attach signs to substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Install level, plumb, and at the proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Project Engineer.
- C. Position sign on wall surface 2 inches from strike side of doorframe and 60 inches high to center of sign from finish floor, typical unless indicated otherwise.

3.03 SCHEDULES (INTERIOR SIGNS)

A. Sign Type 1: Offices, single occupant

Conference / Break

Storage Mechanical

B. Sign Type 2: Toilets

D. Sign Type 3: Office (Desktop at Secretary / Receptionists)

SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic, floor-mounted, overhead braced toilet compartments and wall-hung urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, color charts and detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation, including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit job-specific shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorage, which must be built into other work for installation of toilet partitions and related work; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt of toilet partitions and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to supply a written warranty covering all plastic components against breakage, warping, corrosion and delamination for a period of 15 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Rockville Partitions, P. O. Box 159, Pisgah, AL 35785. Tel. (256) 451-1300.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - Knickerbocker Partition Corp, Freeport, NY. Tel. (516) 546-0550.
 - 2. The Mills Company, Willoughby, OH. Tel. (440) 951-8877.
 - 3. Comtec Industries, Scranton, PA. Tel (800) 445-5148.
 - 4. Santana Products Co., Inc., Scranton, PA. Tel (510) 343-7921.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be fabricated from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material manufactured under high pressure forming a single component section which is waterproof, non- absorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marring with pens, pencils or other writing utensils. All to arrive at job site with special protective plastic covering.
- C. Characteristics: Dual component compression molded High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) of solid virgin resin materials in colors that extend throughout the surface; doors, partitions and pilaster shall have (HDPE) as the core material).
 - 1. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be a minimum of 1 inch thick and all edges machined to a radius of 0.250 inch and all exposed surfaces to be free of saw marks.
 - 2. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14 inches above the finish floor.
 - 3. Pilasters shall be 82 inches high and fastened into a 3-inch high stainless steel pilaster shoe with a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt.
 - 4. Urinal screens shall be 24 inches wide X 42 inches high with 41 inch continuous aluminum wall brackets.
 - 5. Finish shall be similar and equal to standard color chart selections from Rockville. Color of doors and pilasters to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from Manufacturer's full color range.
 - 6. Aluminum (heat sinc) edging strips to be fastened to the bottom edge of all doors and panels using vandal proof stainless steel fasteners.

2.03 HARDWARE

- A. Door hardware: Door hardware shall be as follows:
 - Hinges shall be manufacturer's aluminum continuous for door height.
 - 2. Each door shall be supplied with one coat bumper / hook made of chrome plated zamak. Each handicapped door to include one door pull and one wall stop.
 - 3. Door strike and keeper shall be fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy) with clear anodized finish with wrap around flange surface mounted and through bolted to pilaster with one-way sex bolts. Size of strike shall be 6 inches in length.
 - 4. Door latch housing shall be fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy) with clear anodized finish; surface mounted and through bolted to door with one-way sex bolts. Slide bolt and button shall be heavy aluminum with a black anodized finish.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 21 15 -2

Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments

- B. Wall Brackets: Wall brackets shall be full-length continuous aluminum. Brackets shall be used for all pilasters to pilaster and pilasters to wall connections. Attach brackets to adjacent wall construction with No. 14 by 1-1/2 inch stainless steel Phillips head screws. Anchor screws directly behind the vertical edge of pilasters at 12-inch intervals along the full length of bracket and at each 12-inch interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.
- C. Headrail: Headrail shall be made of heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 alloy) with anti-grip design. The headrail shall have a clear anodized finish and shall be fastened to the headrail bracket by a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt, and fastened to the tops of pilasters with stainless steel, tamper resistant torx screws.
- D. Headrail Brackets: Headrail brackets shall be 16-gage stainless steel with a satin finish, and secured to the wall with #14 stainless steel screws.
- E. Accessories: Furnish units with chromium-plated finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which toilet partitions and related items are to be installed, including supporting anchors and supports installed by others, and must notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedure and installation sequence. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Secure partitions in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels, and not more than one inch between panels and walls. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.
- B. Cleaning: Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

SECTION 10 26 13

CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl / Acrylic surfaced mounted Corner Guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for corner guards.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of material finishes, profiles and colors for corner guards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc., Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (651) 631-1607.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc., Muncy, PA. Tel. (570) 546-5941.
 - 3. Koroseal Wall Protection Systems, Inc. Fairlawn, OH. Tel. (330) 668-7600.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Corner guards shall be installed full height, unless height indicated otherwise on the Drawings, at all outside corners in corridors and elsewhere as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Corner guards shall be equal to C/S Model SSM-20 series surface mounted corner guards with optional full height aluminum retainers, vinyl covers and matching top and bottom end caps.
 - 2. Color to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of standard colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 for color(s).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units plumb and level, in locations as shown or described, a minimum of 5 units are required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings. Securely attach to supporting structure, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 26 13 - 1

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

Corner Guards

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The extent of each type of toilet accessory is shown on the Drawings and Schedules, unless otherwise indicated. The types of toilet accessories required include the following:
 - 1. Mirrors
 - 2. Toilet Paper Dispenser
 - Grab Bars
 - 4. Soap Dispensers
 - 5. Paper Towel Dispenser
 - 6. Clothes Hook
 - 7. Mop Holder
 - 8. Underlayatory Guards (required where hot water line is exposed).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and Shop Drawings for the fabrication and installation of all toilet accessories. Show all anchorage and other necessary items including mounting heights.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide products of the same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in the same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to the MDOT Architect. Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of units will not be permitted, except where otherwise indicated.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt of toilet accessories and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Bradley Washroom Accessories Division, P.O. Box 309, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051. Tel. (414) 354-0100.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, New Windsor, NY. Tel. (845) 562-3332.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Jackson, TN. Tel. (731) 424-7000.
 - 3. Plumberex Specialty Prod., Inc. Palm Springs, CA (800) 475-8629; (760) 343-7363.
 - 4. TCI Products. Hillsboro, OR (866) 533-4273; (503) 533-9223.
 - 5. Truebro, Inc. Ellington, CT (800) 340-5969; (860) 875-2868.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 28 13 - 1

Toilet Accessories

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mirrors: Provide 1/4 inch polished plate glass, electrolytically plated mirrors with 1/2 inch stainless steel channel frame. Mirrors shall be 24 inches by 36 inches equal to Bradley model 780-2436. Locate at each toilet lavatory mounted in locations shown.
- B. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel multi-roll toilet tissue dispenser equal to Bradley model 5402. Locate at each toilet mounted in locations shown.
- C. Grab Bars: Provide 1-1/2 inches diameter horizontal 2 wall stainless steel grab bars with safety-grip non-slip finish and concealed mounting equal to Bradley model 8122-059, 36 inches by 52 inches standard dimensions. Locate at toilets where indicated at heights shown. Contractor has option to use one 36-inch grab bar and one 42-inch grab bar, but installation must meet all ADA requirements.
- D. Soap Dispensers: Provide surface mounted liquid type stainless steel soap dispenser units equal to Bradley model 6562 as indicated on the Drawings. Locate at each lavatory at heights shown.
- E. Paper Towel Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel paper towel dispensers equal to Bradley model 250-15. Locate at each area with lavatory/sink where shown and at height shown.
- F. Clothes Hook: Provide surface mounted stainless steel hook equal to Bradley model 9135 at each Toilet Room, unless coat hooks are provided with toilet partition doors.
- G. Mop Holder: Provide surfaced mounted stainless steel mop and broom holder equal to Bradley model 9933. One piece construction with welded gusset and hooks. Holder consists of spring activated rubber cams on plated steel retainers. Unit measures 14 inches high by 34 inches long, with 4 hooks and 3 holders. Shelf projects 8 inches. Locate at each service sink where shown and at height shown or if not shown then per the Project Engineer's instructions.

H. Underlavatory Guard:

- 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
- 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which toilet accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Use concealed fastenings wherever possible. Provide anchors, bolts and other necessary anchorage, and attach accessories securely to walls and partitions in locations as shown or directed. Install concealed mounting devices and fasteners fabricated of the same material as the accessories, or of galvanized steel, as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Install exposed mounting devices and fasteners finished to match the accessories. Provide theft-resistant fasteners for all accessory mountings. Secure toilet room accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each item and each type of substrate construction.
- C. Installation shall meet all ADA requirements including proper mounting heights.

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Portable, multi-purpose, and dry-chemical fire extinguishers including cabinets, accessories and mounting brackets.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for all portable fire extinguishers required.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide new portable fire extinguishers which are UL listed and bear UL "Listing Mark" for each type, rating, and classification of extinguisher indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by J.L. Industries, Inc., 4450 W. 78th Street Circle, Bloomington, MN 55435. Tel. (612) 835-6850.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Amerex Corp., Trussville, AL. Tel. (205) 655-3271.
 - 2. Larsen's Mfg. Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (612) 571-1181.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer, Santa Ana, CA. Tel. (800) 366-3473.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Provide fire extinguishers for each location indicated, in colors and finishes that comply with requirements of governing authorities.
- B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical for Cabinet Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmic 10E, UL rated 4A-60BC, 10 lb. nominal capacity.

2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Provide manufacturer's bracket designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of proper size for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in manufacturer's standard plated finish.

2.04 EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan 1032F12 with ADAC option. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Cosmic 10E extinguisher. Provide black die-cut letters, vertical.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

10 44 16 - 1

Fire Extinguishers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- B. Securely fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Fire Extinguisher units shall be mounted in exposed locations indicated, or if not indicated, in a manner such that no point in the building will be further than 75 feet from an extinguisher. A minimum of four units are required in Project Office Building unless additional units are indicated otherwise on Drawings. Units shall be required in Kitchen and within 20' of all Mechanical Rooms and exits. One unit is required at Storage Building; wall mounted only, no cabinet required for this unit.
- D. Check all cabinets for scratched, nicked, and other surface defects. Cabinets with these conditions shall be repaired or replaced.

SECTION 10 57 13

HAT AND COAT RACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Wall mounted tubular steel coat racks.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Raymond Engineering, Inc., 704 Vandalia Street, St. Paul, MN 55114. Tel. (800) 365-5770.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. A.J. Binns Ltd., South Burlington, VT. Tel: (802) 655-7502.
 - 2. Magnuson Group Inc., Woodridge, IL. Tel: (800) 342-5725.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 COAT RACK

- A. Equal to Rigid Rak Model 315.
- 2.03 MATERIALS
 - A. Brackets (3 req'd per rack) are 1-1/8 inch sq. tubing with mitered angle and hidden weld.
 - B. Shelf tubes (3 required per rack) are 3 /4 inch round steel tube.
 - C. Accessories: Model 913 hooks (12 required per rack) mounted on alternate tubes.
 - D. Finish: Bright commercial nickel chrome.
 - E. Size: 5 feet long by 12 -1/4 inches deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit(s) plumb and level, at location(s) shown on Drawings or if not shown, as directed by the Project Engineer. A minimum of one unit is required. Securely attach to supporting structure, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION: At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage.

END OF SECTION 10 57 13 - 1

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

Hat & Coat Racks

SECTION 11 31 15

RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Residential appliances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's brochures, technical data, installation, maintenance and operating instructions for each item and component part specified, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. GE Appliances, Louisville, KY. Tel. (800) 626-2000.
 - Ice-O-Matic, Denver, CO. Tel. (800) 423-3367.
 - 3. Magic Chef Co., Cleveland, TN. Tel. (423) 472-3371.
 - 4. Manitowoc Ice, Inc., Manitowoc, WI. Tel. (800) 545-5720.
 - 5. Scotsman Ice System, Vernon Hills, IL. Tel. (847) 215-4500.
 - Sears Contract Sales, Hoffman Estates, IL. Tel. (847) 286-2994.
- Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.
- 2.02 ELECTRIC RANGE: 30 inch slide-in electric range equal to GE Model JSS28WKWW, with (if required) Optional Backguard JXS37WW and Body Sides JXS77WW, White.
- 2.03 REFRIGERATOR: 17.9 cu. ft. capacity equal to GE Model GTS18JCPWW with automatic icemaker, frost free freezer and reversible door, White.
- 2.04 MICROWAVE: 1.4 cu. ft. oven cavity, 950 watts, over-the-range vented type, equal to GE Model JVM 1441WD with Re-circulating Charcoal Filter Kit Model JX81A, White.
- 2.05 ICE MACHINE: Equal to Model ICE 1406 AF by Ice-O-Matic. Power supply shall be 208-230/60/1. Ice Storage Bin Model B100PS 670 lbs. ARI Bin storage capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mountings as shown. Securely attach to supporting structure with concealed fasteners, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Remove shipping packaging and install components as per manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Modify (if required) swing of refrigerator door to open toward adjacent base cabinets. Coordinate with cabinets for proper fit.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

11 31 15 - 1 Residential Appliances and Equipment

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

D. Verify and provide all plumbing and electrical hook-ups and electrical outlets required by the appliances specified prior to rough-in. Coordinate with Electrical and Plumbing subcontractors.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

SECTION 12 21 14 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS-METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Horizontal louver blinds at exterior windows.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of blind unit required. Include methods of installation for each type of opening and supporting structure. Transmit copy of instructions and recommendations to the installer.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each exposed metal finish, cords, tapes and tassels required. Architect's review of samples will be for design, color, and finish only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide each blind as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings. Unless otherwise acceptable to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all blind units by one manufacturer for the entire project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Hunter Douglas, Inc., 2 Park Way, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458. Tel. (800) 727–8953.
- B. Other Acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products:
 - Levolor Home Fashions Contract Division, High Point, NC. Tel. (336) 812-8181.
 - 2. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc., Montgomery, PA. Tel. (570) 547-6671.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Hunter Douglas Commercial Lightlines Aluminum Blinds 1" de-Light Model DL88. Color to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturers' full line of standard colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

2.03 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturer's standard head rail, channel-shaped section fabricated from minimum 0.040 inch thick aluminum. Increase metal thickness as recommended by the manufacturer for large blind units. Cross-brace for extra rigidity. Furnish complete with tilting mechanism, top and end brace, top cradle, cord lock, and accessory items required for the type of blind and installation indicated.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

12 21 14 - 1

Horizontal Louver Blinds-Metal

- B. Bottom Rail: Manufacturer's standard tubular steel bottom rail designed to withstand twisting or sagging. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved bottom. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps of the same color as rail. Finish rails the same color as slats, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Slats: Manufacturer's standard, spring tempered aluminum slats not less than 0.008 inches thick. Provide I inch narrow slats, with other components sized to suit.
- D. Braided Ladders: Manufacturer's standard polyester support cords with integrally braided ladder rungs. Provide cord size and rung spacing as required for each type of blind shown.
- E. Tilter: Manufacturer's standard enclosed, lubricated, tilting mechanism which will tilt and securely hold the tilting rod, slats and bottom rail at any set angle. Furnish wand (or rod) type tilter consisting of standard tilter mechanism adopted for rotating wand operation. Furnish manufacturer's standard plastic or aluminum rod of proper length to suit blind installation.
- F. Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided polyester cord, sized to suit blind type, equipped with soft-molded plastic rubber or composition tassels securely attached to each cord end.
 - 1. Cord Locks: Provide manufacturer's standard cord locks for each type of blind.
 - 2. Cord Equalizers: Nylon, self-aligning type, designed to maintain horizontal blind position.
- G. Hardware: Furnish manufacturer's standard brackets, supports and internal reinforcement as required to suit blind type and size. Finish exposed hardware and accessories to match rail color.
- H. Finish: Prime aluminum slats with chromate conversion coating, followed by manufacturer's standard glass-smooth, baked-on synthetic resin enamel finish.

2.04 FABRICATION AND OPERATION

- A. Prior to fabrication, verify actual opening dimensions by accurate site measurements. Adjust blind dimensions for proper fit in all openings. Fabricate components of blinds from non-corrosive, non-staining, non-fading materials which are completely compatible with each other, and which do not require lubrication during normal expected life.
- B. Fabricate blind units to completely fill the openings as indicated, from head to sill and jamb to jamb. Space supporting tapes or cords in accordance with manufacturer's standards, unless otherwise indicated. Space louver blades (slats) to provide overlap for light exclusion when in the fully closed position.
- C. Equip blind units, unless otherwise indicated, for the following operation:
 - Full-tilting operation with slats rotating approximately I80 degrees. Place tilt operation controls on left-hand side of blind units.
 - 2. Full-height raising, to manufacturer's minimum stacking dimension with lifting cord locks for stopping blinds at any point of ascending or descending travel. Place pull cords on right-hand side of blind units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine the substrates and conditions under which the horizontal venetian blinds are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install horizontal venetian blinds at each window and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions unless noted otherwise. Provide intermediate supports at intervals to permit easy entrance and removal of head, and to ensure level head and slat position.

SECTION 12 48 43

FLOOR MATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal-rails, tapered vinyl-frame, surfaced mounted, removable, carpeted floor mats for Building Entrances.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and recommended maintenance practices.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit materials description, component dimensions and details. Show plan view that clearly indicates traffic direction and size of mat.
- C. Colors: Submit samples of manufacturer's full range of available colors (minimum 20 for carpet) and finishes for materials exposed to view.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Single Source: All floor mats required by this Section shall be products of only one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer: Company regularly engaged in producing types of floor mats required by this Section and with minimum 10 years documented satisfactory experience

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc. P.O. Box 380, Muncy, PA 17756. Tel. (888) 834-4455.
- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products:
 - 1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc., Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (651) 631-1607.
 - 2. J.L. Industries, Inc., Bloomington, MN. Tel. (612) 835-6850.
 - 3. R. C. Musson Rubber Co., Akron, OH. Tel. (330) 773-7651.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FLOOR MATS

- A. Equal to C/S "Pedimat" Surface-Mounted Floor Mat, Model M1-D-HD-SM.
- B. Size: 4 feet wide by 4 feet deep (traffic direction) at single doors.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

12 48 43 - 1

Floor Mats

- C. Carpet Color: As selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's 25 standard colors.
- D. Rails: Extruded aluminum 6063-T52 as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's 7 optional anodized colors.
- E. Carpet tread: Colorfast, solution dyed nylon tread, in color selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, fusion bonded to rigid two-ply backing supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Anti-static carpet fiber shall contain an antimicrobial additive and "Scotchgard" soil reducing treatment.
- F. Frame: Tapered vinyl with mitered corners. Color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's six standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit(s) level, in locations as shown or described. Install mats after Final Cleaning of Project Floor.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

SECTION 13 34 24

PRE-FABRICATED STORAGE BUILDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes purchase and installation of a Pre-fabricated Storage Building at location shown on Drawings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forms & Accessories
- 2. Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
- 3. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 4. Section 09 05 15 Color Design
- 5. Section 09 90 00 Paints and Coatings
- Division 26 Electrical

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Concrete foundation and slab for Storage Building shall be coordinated to provide anchorage for accurate fit. Correlate location of required anchorage, blocking, and connectors to allow secure and proper attachment.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for delivery, storage, and protection of Storage Building.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine all parts of the Storage Building structure and the conditions under which the prefabricated structure is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard 20 year rust through warranty for roof panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on product manufactured by Homeland Metal Products, 3601 Industrial Drive, Bossier City, LA. 71111, Tel. (888) 803-4995.
- B. Alternate manufacturers: Materials produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under the provisions of Section 01 62 14 Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 PRE-FABRICATED STORAGE BUILDING

- A. Description and Components:
 - 1. Carport Style: Closed ends and sides with and welded truss framing.
 - 2. Roof and Wall Panels: 29 gage galvanized steel panels with baked enamel finish.
 - 3. Building Size: 18 feet wide by 24 feet long by 9 feet leg height.
 - 4. Doors: one 9 feet wide by 7 feet high roll-up door and one 3 feet wide by 7 feet high walk-in door.
 - 5. Windows: Two windows 27 inches wide by 30 inches high.
- B. Colors:
 - 1. Roof panels and trim: Brown
 - 2. Wall Panels: Tan
 - 3. Roll-up Door: Tan
 - 4. Walk-in Door: Brown

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach pre-fabricated unit to concrete by anchoring and fastening as required by recognized standards.

3.02 PAINTING

A. Paint all exposed parts of this pre-fabricated Storage Building that does not come factory finished.

3.03 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Insure electrical outlets, lights, switches, and mechanical vents work properly.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect pre-fabricated guard house from damage during construction. Prior to final acceptance, remove all protective film, tape, and other temporary protective materials. Clean inside and outside all surfaces.

SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Hanger rods.
- 3. Inserts.
- 4. Sleeves.
- 5. Formed steel channel.
- 6. Equipment bases and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Execution requirements for placement of inserts in concrete forms specified by this section.
- 2. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for placement of concrete housekeeping pads specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B31.1 Power Piping.
 - 2. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.

B. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. ASTM E814 Test Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.
- 4. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- 5. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. FM Global:

- 1. FM Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.

Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157 Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157

- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 263 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 2. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
 - 4. UL 2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
 - 5. UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- G. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
 - WH Certification Listings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location including critical dimensions, sizes, and pipe hanger and support locations and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:
 - Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- D. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience .

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- B. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original packaging.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 05 29 - 2

Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157 Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for pipe hangers and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Carpenter & Paterson Inc.
- 2. Creative Systems Inc.
- 3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
- 4. Glope Pipe Hanger Products Inc.
- 5. Michigan Hanger Co.
- 6. Superior Valve Co.

B. Plumbing Piping - DWV:

- Conform to ASME B31.9.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hook.
- 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 9. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated, carbon-steel adjustable, ring.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

- 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 05 29 - 3

Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157 Project No. BWO-51(001) 50157

- 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hook.
- 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Smaller: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 15. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated, Carbon-steel ring.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded.

2.03 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sealant: Acrylic; refer to Section 07 92 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 05 29 - 4

Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

- D. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSERTS

- A. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- B. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5 and ASME 31.9.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- F. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- G. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- J. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- K. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation. Refer to Section 22 07 00.

3.05 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed. Refer to Section 21 05 48.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with [stuffing] [firestopping] insulation and caulk [airtight]. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 43 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

3.09 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.010 SCHEDULES

	MAXIMUM	HANGER ROD
PIPE MATERIAL	HANGER SPACING	DIAMETER
	Feet	Inches
ABS (All sizes)	4	3/8
Aluminum (All sizes)	10	1/2
Brass		
Cast Iron (All Sizes)	5	5/8
Cast Iron (All Sizes) with 10 foot length of pipe	10	5/8
CPVC, 1 inch and smaller	3	1/2
CPVC, 1-1/4 inches and larger	4	1/2
Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inches and smaller	6	1/2
Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inches and larger	10	1/2
Fiberglass	4	1/2
Glass	8	1/2
Polybutylene	2.67	3/8
Polypropylene	4	3/8
PVC (All Sizes)	4	3/8
Steel, 3 inches and smaller	12	1/2
Steel, 4 inches and larger	12	5/8

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Tags.
 - 3. Stencils.
 - 4. Pipe markers.
 - 5. Ceiling tacks.
 - Labels.
 - 7. Lockout devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 9000 - Paints and Coatings: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 0133 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Samples: Submit two labels, and pipe markers, size used on project.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01700 Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

 Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 05 53 - 1

Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two containers of spray-on adhesive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Craftmark Identification Systems.
 - 2. Safety Sign Co.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2.02 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
 - 1. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.
- B. Metal Tags
 - 1. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.
- C. Information Tags:
 - 1. Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
- D. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags and location in anodized aluminum frame.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 05 53 - 2

Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

2.03 STENCILS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with State of MSDOT standards.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-inch high letters.
 - 3. Over 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
 - 4. Ductwork and Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09900, semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color-coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Plumbing valves: Green.

2.06 LABELS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Description: Aluminum, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification [and bar code].

2.07 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Anodized aluminum hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.
- B. Valve Lockout Devices:
 - Steel device preventing access to valve operator, accepting lock shackle.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 05 53 - 3

Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09900 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09900.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- K. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.03 **SCHEDULES**

A. Identification:

- 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping.
 - Identification Type:
 - Background Color: b.
 - c. Lettering Size:
 - d. Lettering Color:
- 2. Domestic Hot Water.

 - Identification Type: Background Color: b.
 - Lettering Size: C.
 - d. Lettering Color:
- B. Valve Tags:
 - 1. Compressed Air.
 - Tag Material: a.
 - b. Tag Size:
 - Tag Shape: c.
 - Tag Color: d.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water.
 - Tag Material: a.
 - Tag Shape: b.
 - Tag Color: C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plumbing piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
- 2. Plumbing equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- ASTM A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- 3. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- 4. ASTM C449/C449M Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- 5. ASTM C450 Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
- 6. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- 7. ASTM C534 Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- 8. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- 9. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- 10. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- 11. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
- 12. ASTM C591 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
- 13. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- 15. ASTM C1136 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
- 16. ASTM D1784 Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- 17. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 18. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and NFPA 255.
- B. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.
- C. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 07 00 - 2

Plumbing Insulation

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:
 - CertainTeed.
 - 2. Knauf.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens-Corning.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:
 - 1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
 - 2. Armacell, LLC, Armaflex.
 - 3. Nomaco. K-flex.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- C. Manufacturers for Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- D. Manufacturers for Extruded Polystyrene Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION

- A. TYPE P-1: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.
 - 4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F.
- B. TYPE P-2: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.

2.03 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C921, white Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket:
 - 1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - 2. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - 3. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- C. Aluminum Pipe Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM B209.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch thick sheet.
 - 3. Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
- D. Field Applied Glass Fiber Fabric Jacket System:
 - 1. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
 - 2. Glass Fiber Fabric:
 - a. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - b. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - c. Weave: 5 x 5.
 - Indoor Vapor Retarder Finish:
 - a. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - b. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and smaller: Galvanized steel insulation protection shield.
 MSS SP-69, Type 40. Length: Based on pipe size and insulation thickness.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 07 00 - 4

Plumbing Insulation

- D. Piping 2 inches diameter and larger: Wood insulation saddle, hard maple. Inserts length: not less than 6 inches long, matching thickness and contour of adjoining insulation.
- E. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Pipe Hanger: Polyurethane insert with [aluminum] [stainless steel jacket] single piece construction with self adhesive closure. Thickness to match pipe insulation.
- F. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- G. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Piping Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- B. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
 - 2. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
 - Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

C. Glass Fiber Board Insulation:

- 1. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- 2. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
- 3. Cover wire mesh or bands with cement to a thickness to remove surface irregularities.

- D. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Piping 1-1/2 inches Diameter and Smaller: Install [galvanized] steel shield between pipe hanger and insulation.
 - 2. Piping 2 inches Diameter and Larger: Install insert between support shield and piping and under finish jacket.
 - a. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of thickness and contour matching adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - b. Insert Material: Compression resistant insulating material suitable for planned temperature range and service.
 - 3. Piping Supported by Roller Type Pipe Hangers: Install [galvanized] steel shield between roller and inserts.
- E. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- F. Piping Exterior to Building: Provide vapor retarder jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor retarder cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located at 3 or 9 o'clock position on side of horizontal piping with overlap facing down to shed water or on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- G. Buried Piping: Insulate only where insulation manufacturer recommends insulation product may be installed in trench, tunnel or direct buried. Install factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with 1 mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with polyester film.
- H. Prepare pipe insulation for finish painting. Refer to Section 09990.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Water Supply Services Piping Insulation Schedule:

Domestic Hot Water Supply	P-1	1-1/4 inches and smaller 1-1/2 inches and larger	0.5
		1-1/2 mones and larger	1.0
Domestic Cold Water	P-2	1-1/4 inches and smaller 1-1/2 inches and larger	0.5
			1.0

END OF SECTION

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Pipe and pipe fittings for the following systems:
 - 1. Domestic water piping, beyond 5 feet of building.
 - 2. Unions and flanges.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - ASME B16.1 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
 - 3. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 5. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 6. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).
 - ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 - 8. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV.
 - 9. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
 - 10. ASME B36.10M Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
 - 11. ASME Section IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

B. ASTM International:

- ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- 2. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- 3. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- 4. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- 5. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
- 6. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
- 7. ASTM A746 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
- 8. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- 9. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- 10. ASTM B43 Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- 11. ASTM B75 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
- 12. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- 13. ASTM B251 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.
- 14. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- 15. ASTM B302 Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe.
- 16. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- 17. ASTM B584 Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 10 00-1

- 18. ASTM C14 Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- 19. ASTM C76 Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- 20. ASTM C443 Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- 21. ASTM C564 Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- 22. ASTM C1053 Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
- 23. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- 24. ASTM D2235 Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 25. ASTM D2239 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameters.
- 26. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- 27. ASTM D2447 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter.
- 28. ASTM D2464 Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 29. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- 30. ASTM D2467 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 31. ASTM D2513 Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
- 32. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- 33. ASTM D2609 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
- 34. ASTM D2661 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- 35. ASTM D2662 Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- 36. ASTM D2665 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- 37. ASTM D2666 Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Tubing.
- 38. ASTM D2680 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
- 39. ASTM D2683 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
- 40. ASTM D2729 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 41. ASTM D2751 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 42. ASTM D2846/D2846M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
- 43. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- 44. ASTM D2996 Standard Specification for Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe.
- 45. ASTM D2997 Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 10 00-2

- 46. ASTM D3000 Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
- 47. ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 48. ASTM D3035 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
- 49. ASTM D3139 Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- 50. ASTM D3262 Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- 51. ASTM D3309 Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
- 52. ASTM D3517 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.
- 53. ASTM D3754 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure.
- 54. ASTM D3840 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.
- 55. ASTM F437 Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 56. ASTM F438 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- 57. ASTM F439 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 58. ASTM F441/F441M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
- 59. ASTM F442/F442M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- 60. ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- 61. ASTM F493 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 62. ASTM F628 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core.
- 63. ASTM F679 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 64. ASTM F845 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polybutylene (PB) Tubing.
- 65. ASTM F1281 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.
- 66. ASTM F1282 Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.
- 67. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

C. American Welding Society:

- AWS A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- 2. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code Steel.

D. American Water Works Association:

- 1. AWWA C104 American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- 2. AWWA C105 American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 10 00-3

- 3. AWWA C110 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
- 4. AWWA C111 American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- 5. AWWA C151 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water Distribution.
- 7. AWWA C901 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. through 3 in., for Water Service.
- 8. AWWA C950 Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:

- CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- 2. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

F. National Fire Protection Association:

NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01330 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials and fittings. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
- D. Welders' Certificate: Include welders' certification of compliance with ASME Section IX.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 10 00-4

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate installation of buried piping with trenching.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
 - 3. Jackets: AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket .
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or Brazed, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- D. Polyethylene Pipe: AWWA C901.
- E. Fittings: AWWA C901, molded or fabricated.
 - 1. Joints: Compression.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 10 00-5

- F. Copper Tubing: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- G. Copper Tubing: ASTM B42, annealed.
 - Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.
- H. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2239, or ASTM D2447 Schedule 40.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, Polyethylene.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamp.
- Polybutylene Pipe: ASTM D2662, or ASTM D3000.
 - 1. Fittings: Copper or Nylon.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with copper band or stainless steel clamps.
- J. Polybutylene Tubing: ASTM D2666.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F845, plastic insert type.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with copper band or stainless steel clamps.
- K. Fiberglass Pipe: AWWA C950.

2.02 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
 - 3. Jackets: AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or Brazed, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: [ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC] [ASTM D2467, Schedule 80, PVC] [ASTM D2464 PVC, threaded].
 - Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- D. Polyethylene Pipe: AWWA C901.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C901, molded or fabricated.
 - 2. Joints: Compression.
- E. Copper Tubing: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

MDOT-5th District- Newton

22 10 00-6

- F. Copper Tubing: ASTM B42, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.
- G. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2239, or ASTM D2447 Schedule 40.
 - Fittings: ASTM D2609, Polyethylene.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamps.
- H. Polybutylene Pipe: ASTM D2662 or ASTM D3000.
 - Fittings: Copper or Nylon.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with copper band or stainless steel clamps.
- I. Polybutylene Tubing: ASTM D2666.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F845, plastic insert type.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with copper band or stainless steel clamps.

2.03 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, or K, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, or K, hard drawn, rolled grooved ends.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper alloy, or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze, or ASTM B584 bronze sand castings, grooved ends.
 - 2. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings meeting ASTM F1476.
 - a. Housing Clamps: ASTM A395/A395M and ASTM A536 ductile iron, enamel coated, compatible with copper tubing sizes, to engage and lock designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
 - b. Gasket: Elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 180degrees F.
 - c. Accessories: Steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- C. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, ASTM F439, or ASTM F441/F441M, CPVC.
 - Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
- D. Polybutylene Pipe: ASTM D3309.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F845, plastic insert type or copper.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with copper compression rings.

2.04 FLUE AND COMBUSTION AIR PIPING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement. Prime joints with a contrasting color.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2467, Schedule 80, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement. Prime joints with a contrasting color.
- C. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, Schedule 40, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F438, CPVC, Schedule 40, socket type.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement. Prime joints with a contrasting color.
- D. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, Schedule 80, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: [ASTM F439, CPVC, Schedule 80, socket type.] [ASTM F437, CPVC, Schedule 80, threaded.]
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement. Prime joints with a contrasting color.
- E. ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS, ASTM D2661.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2235, solvent weld applied after cleaning.

2.05 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with [soldered] [brazed joints].
 - 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
 - 4. PVC Piping: PVC.
 - CPVC Piping: CPVC.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class [150] [250] [300], forged steel, slip-on flanges.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
 - 3. PVC Piping: PVC flanges.
 - 4. CPVC Piping: CPVC flanges.
 - 5. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. PVC Pipe Materials: For connections to equipment and valves with threaded connections, furnish solvent-weld socket to screwed joint adapters and unions, or ASTM D2464, Schedule 80, threaded, PVC pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.
- C. Verify trenches are ready to receive piping.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.03 INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS

- Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 2 ft of cover.
- C. Establish minimum separation of 6" from sanitary sewer piping piping in accordance with Authority having local jurisdiction.
- D. Route pipe in straight line.
- E. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- F. Install shutoff valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Section 22 05 23.
- G. Install trace wire continuous over top of pipe buried 6 inches below finish grade. Refer to Section 22 05 53.
- H. Pipe Cover and Backfilling:
 - 1. Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 12.
 - 2. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test, evenly backfill entire trench width by hand placing backfill material and hand tamping in 4 inches compacted layers to 6 inches minimum cover over top of jacket. Compact to 95 percent maximum density.
 - 4. Evenly and continuously backfill remaining trench depth in uniform layers with backfill material.
 - 5. Do not use wheeled or tracked vehicles for tamping.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 10 00-9

3.04 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- B. Install piping to maintain headroom without interfering with use of space or taking more space than necessary.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through floors. Refer to Section 22 05 29.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.
- H. Install non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- I. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- J. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- K. Insulate piping. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- L. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 22 05 53.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Install domestic water piping system in accordance with ASME B31.9.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 00

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sanitary sewer piping buried beyond 5 feet of building.
- 2. Sanitary sewer piping buried within 5 feet of building.
- 3. Sanitary sewer piping above grade.
- 4. Unions and flanges.
- 5. Valves.
- 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
- 7. Floor drains.
- 8. Cleanouts.
- Backwater valves.
- 10. Manholes.
- 11. Bedding and cover materials.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

- ASME A112.14.1 Backwater Valves.
- ASME A112.14.3 Grease Interceptors.
- 3. ASME A112.14.4 Grease Removal Devices.
- ASME A112.21.1 Floor Drains.
- 5. ASME B16.1 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
- 7. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
- 8. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).
- 9. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV.
- 10. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.

B. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- 2. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- 3. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- 4. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- 5. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
- 6. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
- 7. ASTM A746 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
- 8. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- 9. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- 10. ASTM B43 Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- 11. ASTM B75 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
- 12. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- 13. ASTM B251 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 1

- 14. ASTM B302 Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe.
- 15. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- 16. ASTM C14 Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- 17. ASTM C76 Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- 18. ASTM C443 Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- 19. ASTM C443M Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).
- ASTM C478 Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- 21. ASTM C564 Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- 22. ASTM C1053 Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
- 23. ASTM D1784 Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- 24. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- 25. ASTM D2235 Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 26. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- 27. ASTM D2464 Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 28. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- 29. ASTM D2467 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 30. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- 31. ASTM D2661 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- 32. ASTM D2662 Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- 33. ASTM D2665 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- 34. ASTM D2729 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 35. ASTM D2751 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 36. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- 37. ASTM D2996 Standard Specification for Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe.
- 38. ASTM D2997 Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- 40. ASTM D3262 Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- 41. ASTM D3517 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 2

- 42. ASTM D3754 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
- 43. ASTM D3840 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.
- 44. ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- 45. ASTM F628 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core.
- 46. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- 47. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

C. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:

- 1. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- 2. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP 70 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 4. MSS SP 71 Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - 6. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
 - 7. MSS SP 110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

E. Plumbing and Drainage Institute:

PDI G101 - Standard - Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes for, and manholes.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
 - Valves: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
 - 3. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.
 - 4. Sanitary Drainage Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions for material and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 3

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and clean-outs.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standards.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.011 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A746, service weight, bell and spigot ends.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket joint devices.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, extra heavy weight, bell and spigot ends.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
 - Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A746, extra heavy weight, bell and spigot ends.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket joint devices.
- D. ABS Pipe: ASTM D2751, SDR 23.5, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material, bell and spigot style solvent sealed ends.
 - Fittings: ABS, ASTM D2751.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2235, solvent weld.
- E. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2235, solvent weld.
- F. ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS, ASTM D2661.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2235, solvent weld.
- G. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material, bell and spigot solvent sealed ends.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2729.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- H. PVC Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material, bell and spigot style rubber ring sealed gasket joint.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D3034.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM F477, elastomeric gaskets.
- I. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint ends.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.
- J. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2665, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- K. Fiberglass Pipe: ASTM D3262, glass fiber reinforced thermosetting resin material.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D3840.
 - 2. Joints: Epoxy.

- L. Fiberglass Pipe: ASTM D3754, ASTM D3517, ASTM D2996 and ASTM D2997, glass fiber reinforced thermosetting resin material.
 - 1. Fittings: Custom laminated fiberglass.
 - 2. Joints: Epoxy.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM C564, rubber gasket joint devices or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
 - Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV, ASTM B251 Type K.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- D. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

2.04 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with [soldered] [brazed joints].
 - 2. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
 - 3. PVC Piping: PVC.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
 - 2. PVC Piping: PVC flanges.
 - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. PVC Pipe Materials: For connections to equipment and valves with threaded connections, furnish solvent-weld socket to screwed joint adapters and unions, or ASTM D2464, Schedule 80, threaded, PVC pipe.

2.05 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Crane Valve, North America.
 - 2. Hammond Valve.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc.
 - 5. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

- B. GA-1 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, threaded bonnet, non-rising stem, lock-shield stem, inside screw with back-seating stem, wedge disc, alloy seat rings, threaded ends.
- C. GA-2 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 70, Class 125, cast iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, hand-wheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged ends. Furnish chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.06 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Crane Valve, North America.
 - 2. Hammond Valve.
 - Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc.
 - 5. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. BA-1 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 110, 400 psi, one piece bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, solder ends with union, lever handle.
- C. BA-2 2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 110, Class 150, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated bronze ball, regular port, teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, solder ends with union, lever handle.

2.07 CHECK VALVES

- A. Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Valve, North America.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO, Inc.
 - e. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - f. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
 - CK-1 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150, bronze body and cap, bronze seat, Buna-N disc, solder ends.
 - 3. CK-2 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, cast iron body, bolted cap, bronze or cast iron disc, flanged ends.
- B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Valve, North America.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO, Inc.
 - e. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - f. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
 - 2. CK-6 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, solder ends.
 - 3. CK-7 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, wafer style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 7

2.08 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Floor Drain (FD-1): ASME A112.21.1; lacquered cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickelbronze strainer.

2.09 CLEANOUTS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Exterior Surfaced Areas (CO-1): Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Exterior Unsurfaced Areas (CO-2): Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated cover wit gasket.
- D. Interior Finished Floor Areas (CO-3): [Lacquered] [Galvanized] cast iron body with anchor flange, [reversible clamping collar,] threaded top assembly, and round scored cover with gasket in service areas and [round] [square] depressed cover with gasket to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Interior Finished Wall Areas (CO-4): Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated cover with gasket, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.010 BACK WATER VALVES

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Cast Iron: ASME A112.14.1; lacquered cast iron body and cover, brass valve, and access cover.

2.011 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Use In-situ subsoil with no rocks over 6 inches in diameter, frozen earth or foreign matter. Compact all backfill in 6" loose lifts to a minimum of 95% standard proctor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 8

- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.03 INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 2.5 ft of cover.
- C. Establish minimum horizontal separation of 10' from water piping and 18" below water piping in accordance with the "recommended minimum design criteria for Mississippi Public Water Systems" from the Mississippi State Department of Health. When the horizontal and/or vertical separation cannot be maintained encase the sewer 10' beyond the encroachment.
- D. Remove scale and dirt on inside of piping before assembly.
- E. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 312312.
- F. Install pipe to elevation as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Place bedding material at trench bottom to provide uniform bedding for piping, level bedding materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 4 inches loose depth; compact to 95 percent maximum density.
- H. Install pipe on prepared bedding.
- I. Route pipe in straight line.
- J. Install plastic ribbon tape continuous buried 12 inches below finish grade, above pipe line; coordinate with Section 31 23 12.
- K. Pipe Cover and Backfilling:
 - Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 12.
 - 2. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test, evenly backfill entire trench width by hand placing backfill material and hand tamping in 6 inches compacted layers to 6 inches minimum cover over top of jacket. Compact to 95 percent maximum density.
 - 4. Evenly and continuously backfill remaining trench depth in uniform layers with backfill material.
 - 5. Do not use wheeled or tracked vehicles for tamping.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Invert shall be constructed to within 1/8" of those indicated on the plans.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Provide clearances at cleanout for snaking drainage system.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 13 00 - 9

- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- F. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- G. Install piping to maintain headroom. Do not spread piping, conserve space.
- H. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation. Refer to Section 22 05 29.
- K. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- O. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- P. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 0143 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test sanitary waste and vent piping system in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Residential electric water heaters.
 - Commercial electric water heaters.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for concrete housekeeping pads specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME PTC 25 Pressure Relief Devices.
 - ASME Section VIII Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Pressure Vessels.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of taps, and performance data. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, taps, and drains.
- C. Product Data: Submit dimensioned drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping. Submit electrical characteristics and connection locations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit mounting and support requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit replacement part numbers and availability.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to ASME Section VIII for construction of water heaters. Provide boilers registered with National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 33 00 - 1

Electric Domestic Water Heaters

- B. Water Heater Performance Requirements: Equipment efficiency not less than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1.
- C. Perform Work in accordance MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Products storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept water heaters on site in original labeled cartons. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect tanks with temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Water Heater Group.
 - 2. Broan Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - 3. Patterson-Kellev Co.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
- C. Capacity:
 - 1. Storage capacity: 40 gal.
 - 2. Heating element size: 4 kW.
 - 3. Number of heating elements: 2.
 - 4. Minimum recovery rate: 16 gph with 100 degrees F temperature rise.
 - Maximum working pressure: 150 psig.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 33 00 - 2

Electric Domestic Water Heaters

- D. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
- E. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
- F. Accessories: Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, magnesium anode, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.

2.02 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Electrical Characteristics: In accordance with Section 26 05 03 and the following:
 - 1. 208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 30 amperes maximum circuit breaker size .
 - 3. 19.2 minimum circuit ampacity.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in [control panel] [on equipment].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances around and over water heaters.
- B. Install water heater on concrete housekeeping pad, minimum 3-1/2 inches high and 6 inches larger than water heater base on each side. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- C. Connect domestic hot water piping to supply and return water heater connections.
- D. Install the following piping accessories.
 - 1. On supply:
 - a. Thermometer well and thermometer.
 - b. Strainer.
 - c. Pressure gage.
 - d. Shutoff valve.
 - On return:
 - a. Thermometer well and thermometer.
 - b. Pressure gage.
 - c. Shutoff valve.
- E. Install discharge piping from relief valves and drain valves to outside.
- F. Install water heater trim and accessories furnished loose for field mounting.
- G. Install electrical devices furnished loose for field mounting.
- H. Install control wiring between water heater control panel and field mounted control devices.

END OF SECTION

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 33 00 - 3

Electric Domestic Water Heaters

SECTION 22 42 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - Urinals.
 - Lavatories.
 - 4. Sinks.
 - Electric water coolers.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 07 92 00 Joint Protection: Product requirements for calking between fixtures and building components for placement by this section.
- 2. Section 01 62-14 Product Options and Substitution Procedures.
- 3. Section 22 13 00 Facility Sanitary Sewerage: Waste connections to plumbing fixtures.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ANSI Z124.1 Plastic Bathtub Units.
 - 3. ANSI Z124.2 Plastic Shower Units.
 - 4. ANSI Z358.1 Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment.
- B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
 - ARI 1010 Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME A112.6.1 Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
 - 2. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
 - 3. ASME A112.19.1M Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
 - 4. ASME A112.19.2M Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
 - 5. ASME A112.19.3 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
 - 6. ASME A112.19.4 Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
 - 7. ASME A112.19.5 Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, [rough-in dimensions,] utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation methods and procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 42 00 - 1

Plumbing Fixtures

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit fixture, trim, exploded view and replacement parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two sets of faucet washers, flush valve service kits, lavatory supply fittings, and shower heads.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard Plumbing.
 - 2. Bradley Corp.
 - 3. Briggs Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Chicago Faucet Co.
 - 5. Delta Faucet Co., Commercial Div.
 - 6. Eller Plumbingware.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 42 00 - 2

Plumbing Fixtures

- 7. Kohler Co.
- Sloan Valve Co. 8.
- 9. Truebro.
- 10. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2M; wall hung, siphon jet vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud, china bolt caps.
- C. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2M; floor mounted, siphon jet 17 inch bowl height, ADA accessible vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud, china bolt caps.
- D. Exposed Flush Valve: ASME A112.18.1: exposed chrome plated, diaphragm type with oscillating handle, escutcheon, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop and vacuum breaker; maximum 1.6 gallon flush volume.
- E. Seat: Solid black plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.
- F. Wall Mounted Carrier: ASME A112.6.1; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.02 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - American Standard Plumbing. 1.
 - Bradley Corp. 2.
 - Briggs Industries, Inc. 3.
 - Chicago Faucet Co. 4.
 - 5. Delta Faucet Co., Commercial Div.
 - 6. Eller Plumbingware
 - 7. Kohler Co.
 - Plumberex Specialty Products. 8.
 - 9. Sloan Valve Co.
 - T & S Brass & Bronze Works Inc. 10.
 - 11. Truebro.
 - 12. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 - Product Requirements.
- B. Urinal: ASME A112.19.2M; vitreous china, wall hung washout urinal with shields, integral trap, removable stainless steel strainer, 3/4 inch top spud, steel supporting hanger.
- C. Exposed Flush Valve: ASME A112.18.1; exposed chrome plated, diaphragm type with oscillating handle, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop ,vacuum breaker; maximum 1 gallon flush volume.
- D. Wall Mounted Carrier: ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.03 **LAVATORIES**

Α. Manufacturers:

- American Standard Plumbing. 1.
- 2. Bradlev Corp.
- Briggs Industries, Inc. 3.
- 4. Chicago Faucet Co.
- 5. Delta Faucet Co., Commercial Div.
- 6. Eller Plumbingware.
- 7. Kohler Co.
- Plumberex Specialty Products. 8.
- 9. Sloan Valve Co.
- T & S Brass & Bronze Works Inc. 10.
- 11. Truebro
- 12. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2M; vitreous china wall hung lavatory 18x18 inch minimum, with 4 inch high back, drillings on 4 inch centers, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
- C. Vitreous China Counter Top Basin: ASME A112.19.2M; vitreous china self-rimming counter top lavatory, 34X24 inches with drillings on 4 inch centers, front overflow, seal of putty, caulking, or concealed vinyl gasket.
- D. Supply Fitting: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum 2.0 gpm flow, indexed handles.

E. Accessories:

- Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with 1. escutcheon.
- Offset waste with perforated open strainer. 2.
- Wheel handle stops. 3.
- 4. Rigid supplies.
- Trap and waste insulated and offset to meet ADA compliance.
- Wall Mounted Carrier: ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

2.04 SINKS

Α. Manufacturers:

- 1. American Standard Plumbing.
- 2. Bradley Corp.
- 3. Briggs Industries, Inc.
- 4. Chicago Faucet Co.
- 5. Delta Faucet Co., Commercial Div.
- Eller Plumbingware. 6.
- Kohler Co. 7.
- 8. Sloan Valve Co.
- 9. Truebro.
- 10. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 - Product Requirements.

- B. Double Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; 18 x 18 x 18 inch outside dimensions 18 gage thick, Type 302 stainless steel. Self-rimming and undercoated, with 1-1/2 inch chromed brass 3-1/2 inch crumb cups and tailpieces, ledge back drilled for trim.
- C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated brass supply with high rise swing spout, water economy aerator with maximum 2.2 gpm flow, single lever handle and retractable spray.
- D. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon, wheel handle stop, rigid supplies.

2.05 **ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS**

A. Manufacturers:

- American Standard Plumbing. 1.
- 2. Bradley Corp.
- Briggs Industries, Inc. 3.
- Chicago Faucet Co. 4.
- Delta Faucet Co., Commercial Div. 5.
- 6. Eller Plumbingware.
- Kohler Co. 7.
- Sloan Valve Co. 8.
- 9. Truebro.
- 10. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 - Product Requirements.

Fountain:

ARI 1010; surface handicapped mounted electric water cooler with stainless steel top, vinyl on steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket, refrigerated with integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

2.06 LAVATORY INSULATION KIT

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- Product Description: Where Lavatories are noted to be insulated for ADA compliance, furnish the following: Safety Covers conforming to ANSI A177.1 and consisting of insulation kit of molded closed cell vinyl construction, 3/16 inch thick, white color, for insulating tailpiece, P-trap, valves, and supply piping. Furnish with weep hole and angle valve access covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. Confirm millwork is constructed with adequate provision for installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton 22 42 00 - 5

Plumbing Fixtures

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- C. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- D. Install components level and plumb.
- E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, color to match fixture.
- G. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.
- H. For ADA accessible water closets, install flush valve with handle to wide side of stall.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop-drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures before final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

22 42 00 - 6

Plumbing Fixtures

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes single- and three-phase motors for application on equipment provided under other sections [and for motors furnished loose to Project].
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. ABMA 9 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators.
- C. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each motor furnished loose. Indicate nameplate data, standard compliance, electrical ratings and characteristics, and physical dimensions, weights, mechanical performance data, and support points.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified factory and field testing and inspection.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Testing Agency: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Lift only with lugs provided. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 13 - 1

Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

- C. Protect products from weather and moisture by covering with plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure.
- D. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS FOR MOTORS FURNISHED WITH EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries Inc.
 - 2. Eaton Corp.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Motors 3/4 hp and Larger: Three-phase motor as specified below.
- C. Motors Smaller Than 3/4 hp: Single-phase motor as specified below, except motors less than 250 watts or 1/4 hp may be equipment manufacturer's standard.
- D. Three-Phase Motors: NEMA MG 1, Design B, energy-efficient squirrel-cage induction motor, with windings to accomplish starting methods and number of speeds as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Voltage: 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Service Factor: 1.25.
 - 3. Enclosure: Meet conditions of installation unless specific enclosure is indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment, with temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 5. Insulation System: NEMA Class F.
 - 6. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
 - 7. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.
 - 8. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
 - 9. Sound Power Levels: Conform to NEMA MG 1.
- E. Single Phase Motors:
 - 1. Permanent split-capacitor type where available, otherwise use split-phase start/capacitor run or capacitor start/capacitor run motor.
 - 2. Voltage: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- F. Wiring Terminations: Furnish terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 13 - 2

Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including winding resistance, no-load speed and current, locked rotor current, insulation high-potential test, and mechanical alignment tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned motors
- B. Maintain access to existing motors and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing motors to remain or are to be reinstalled.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- B. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- C. Ground and bond motors in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements, 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements]: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hanger rods.
- Inserts.
- Sleeves.
- 4. Equipment bases and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Execution requirements for placement of inserts sleeves in concrete forms specified by this section.
- 2. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for placement of concrete housekeeping pads specified by this section.
- 3. Section 07 92 00 Joint Protection: Product requirements for sealant materials for placement by this section.
- 4. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Product and execution requirements for painting specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B31.1 Power Piping.
 - 2. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.

B. ASTM International:

- ASTM E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. ASTM E814 Test Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.
- 4. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- 5. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. FM Global:

- 1. FM Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 29 - 1

- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 263 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 2. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
 - 4. UL 2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
 - 5. UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- G. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
 - WH Certification Listings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Engineering Judgements: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgements by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 61 15 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 29 - 2

- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 15 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers:

- Carpenter & Paterson Inc.
- 2. Creative Systems Inc.
- 3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
- 4. Glope Pipe Hanger Products Inc.
- 5. Michigan Hanger Co.
- 6. Superior Valve Co.
- 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

B. Refrigerant Piping:

- 1. Conform to ASME B31.5.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger
- 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hook.
- 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 9. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated carbon-steel ring.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 29 - 3

2.03 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sealant: Acrylic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- D. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSERTS

- A. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 29 - 4

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- F. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
- G. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- H. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation.

3.05 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with mechanical sleeve seals.
- B. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- D. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- E. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with stuffing insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- F. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 43 00 - Quality Requirements, 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements]: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 29 - 5

3.08 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Tags.
 - 3. Stencils.
 - 4. Pipe markers.
 - 5. Ceiling tacks.
 - Labels.
 - Lockout devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 53 - 1

Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years [documented] experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years [documented] experience [approved by manufacturer].

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
 - 2. Safety Sign Co.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2.02 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
 - 1. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.
- B. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.
- C. Information Tags:
 - 1. Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
- D. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags and location in anodized aluminum frame.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 53 - 2

Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

2.03 STENCILS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-inch high letters.
 - 3. Ductwork and Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:
 - Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.05 LABELS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Description: Aluminum, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification and bar code.

2.06 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Anodized aluminum hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.
- B. Valve Lockout Devices:
 - 1. Steel device preventing access to valve operator, accepting lock shackle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 53 - 3

Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- J. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- M. Identify ductwork with stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- N. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 **SUMMARY**

- Section Includes:
 - 1. Testing adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
 - Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems. 2.

1.02 **REFERENCES**

- A. Associated Air Balance Council:
 - AABC MN-1 National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.
- American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - ASHRAE 111 Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.
- C. Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau:
 - NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

1.03 **SUBMITTALS**

- Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- Prior to commencing Work, submit proof of latest calibration date of each instrument.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 National Standards for Total System Balance forms.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Prior to commencing Work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty.
- F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project.
- Furnish reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with table of contents page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 93 - 1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with AABC MN-1 National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance.
- C. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used. Upon completing Work, recalibrate each instrument to assure reliability.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC.

1.07 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 31 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

- B. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Verify the following:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.03 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Verify recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. If disrupted, verify correcting adjustments have been made.
- E. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services, preventing system balance.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 05 93 - 3

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to obtain required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in main ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by using volume dampers located in ducts.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide sheave drive changes to vary fan speed. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to obtain required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 00

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

HVAC ductwork insulation, jackets, and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- ASTM A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- 2. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- 3. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- 4. ASTM C449/C449M Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- 5. ASTM C450 Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
- 6. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- 7. ASTM C534 Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- 8. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- 9. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- 11. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
- 12. ASTM C591 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
- 13. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- 14. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- 15. ASTM C921 Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- 16. ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).
- 17. ASTM C1136 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
- 18. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts.
- 19. ASTM D1784 Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- 20. ASTM D4637 Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 07 00 - 1

HVAC Insulation

- 21. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 22. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 23. ASTM E162 Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors':
 - SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 2. UL 1978 Standard for Safety for Grease Ducts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section [with minimum three years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 07 00 - 2

HVAC Insulation

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:
 - 1. CertainTeed.
 - 2. Knauf.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - Owens-Corning.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

2.02 DUCTWORK INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Duct Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM B209.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch thick sheet.
 - 3. Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

2.03 DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- B. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, ASTM E162 fire-retardant type.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 07 00 - 3

HVAC Insulation

- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Lagging Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84.
- G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.
- H. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.
- I. Membrane Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION - DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- A. Duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are finished inside dimensions.
- B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor retarder jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor retarder jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor retarder jacket.
 - Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends
 of insulation.
- D. Ductwork Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- E. Duct [and Plenum] Liner:
 - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
 - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Comply with SMACNA Standards for spacing.
 - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 - 5. Cut insulation for tight overlapped corner joints. Support top pieces of liner at edges with side pieces.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Insulation Schedule:

DUCTWORK SYSTEM	INSULATION TYPE	INSULATION THICKNESS inches
Combustion Air	D-2	1.5
Outside Air Intake	D-2	1.5
Supply Ducts (externally insulated) Thickness indicated is installed thickness.	D-1	[1.0] [1.5]
Return Ducts (externally insulated) Thickness indicated is installed thickness.	D-2	1.0

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermostats.
 - Duct-mounted smoke detector.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 500 Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - ASHRAE 62 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASTM International:
 - ASTM A126 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
 - 2. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - 3. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
 - 4. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 - 5. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
 - 6. ASTM D2737 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing.
- E. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA DC 3 Residential Controls Electrical Wall Mounted Room Thermostats.
 - NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code.
 - 2. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories. Inc.:
 - UL 1820 Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 09 00 - 1

Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation requirements for each control component.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including thermostats.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept controls on site in original factory packaging Inspect for damage.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 31 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.010 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.
- B. Furnish service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Perform work without removing units from service during building normal occupied hours.
- D. Provide emergency call back service during working hours for this maintenance period.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 09 00 - 2

Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

- E. Maintain an adequate stock of parts, locally, for replacement or emergency purposes. Ensure personnel availability to ensure fulfillment of this maintenance service without unreasonable loss of time.
- Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under supervision and in direct employ of manufacturer or original installer.
- G. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.

1.011 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL COMPONENT MANUFACTURERS

- Α. Manufacturers:
 - Honeywell, Building Control Solutions. 1.
 - Invensys Building Systems, Inc. 2.
 - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 4. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
 - Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

2.02 **THERMOSTATS**

- Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Electric Room Thermostats:
 - Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts.
 - Service: cooling and heating one step cooling and one step heating. 2.
 - Covers: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer. 3.
- Room Thermostat Accessories:
 - Thermostat Covers: Brushed aluminum.
 - 2. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 - 3. Thermostat Guards: Metal mounted on separate base.
 - Adjusting Key: Matching device.

2.03 **DUCT-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR**

- Product Description: NFPA 72, ionization type with the following features:
 - Auxiliary SPDT relay contact. 1.
 - Key-operated normal-reset-test switch. 2.
 - Duct sampling tubes extending width of duct. 3.
 - 4. Visual indication of detector actuation.
 - Duct-mounted housing.
- B. Furnish two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 09 00 - 3 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings before installation.
- C. Verify building systems to be controlled are ready to operate.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermostats, after locations are coordinated with other Work.
- B. Install thermostats, 48 inches above floor. Align with light switches.
- C. Install guards on thermostats in public areas.
- D. Install conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.
- B. Demonstrate complete operation of systems, including sequence of operation prior to Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 11 23

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Natural gas piping buried within 5 feet of building.
- 2. Natural gas piping above grade.
- 3. Unions and flanges.
- 4. Valves.
- 5. Strainers.
- 6. Natural gas pressure regulators.
- 7. Natural gas pressure relief valves.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

1. ANSI Z21.15 - Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

- ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
- 2. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
- 3. ASME B16.33 Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (sizes 1/2 2).
- 4. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
- 5. ASME Section IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- 2. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- 3. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- 4. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- 5. ASTM B749 Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products.
- 6. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

D. American Welding Society:

AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. American Water Works Association:

 AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 67 Butterfly Valves.
 - 3. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 4. MSS SP 78 Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
 - 6. MSS SP 110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- G. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 842 Valves for Flammable Fluids.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide compatible system components and joints. Use non-conducting dielectric connections when joining dissimilar metals in systems.
- B. Provide flanges, unions, or couplings at locations requiring servicing. Use unions, flanges, or couplings downstream of valves and at equipment connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment.
- C. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- D. Use ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
 - 2. Valves: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
 - 3. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.
 - 4. Piping Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information including capacity, rough-in requirements, and service sizes for the following:
 - a. Strainers.
 - b. Natural gas pressure regulators.
 - c. Natural gas pressure relief valves.

- C. Design Data: Indicate pipe size. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate results of natural gas piping system pressure test.
- E. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves, piping system, and system components.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for valves and gas pressure regulators installation instructions, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform natural gas Work in accordance with NFPA 54.
- B. Perform work in accordance with local gas company requirements.
- C. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with authority having jurisdiction for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.
- E. Furnish shutoff valves complying with ASME B16.33 or ANSI Z21.15.
- F. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect piping and fittings from soil and debris with temporary end caps and closures. Maintain in place until installation. Furnish temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.010 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.011 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 31 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.012 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.013 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M forged steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.9, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M forged steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inch and smaller; welded for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast bronze, compression type.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.

2.03 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
 - Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with [soldered] [brazed joints].
 - 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, forged steel, slip-on flanges.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
 - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.

2.04 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Crane Valve, North America Model.
 - 2. Hammond Valve Model.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company Model.
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc. Model.
 - 5. Stockham Valves & Fittings Model.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. BA-10 1/4 inch to 1 inch: MSS SP 110, Class 125, two piece, threaded ends, bronze body, chrome plated bronze ball, reinforced teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, UL 842 listed for flammable liquids and LPG, full port.
- C. BA-11 1-1/4 inch to 3 inch: MSS SP 110, Class 125, two piece, threaded ends, bronze body, chrome plated bronze ball, reinforced teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, UL 842 listed for flammable liquids and LPG, conventional port.

2.05 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - 2. O.C. Keckley Company Model.
 - 3. Spirax Sarco, Inc. Model.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. 2 inch and Smaller: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.06 NATURAL GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.

- B. Product Description: Spring loaded, general purpose, self-operating service regulator including internal relief type diaphragm assembly and vent valve. Diaphragm case can be rotated 360 degrees in relation to body.
 - Temperatures: minus 20 degrees F to 150 degrees F. 1.
 - 2. Body: Cast iron.
 - 3. Spring case, lower diaphragm casing, union ring, seat ring and disk holder: Aluminum.
 - Disk, diaphragm, and O-ring: Nitrile. 4.
 - Maximum inlet pressure: 150 psig. 5.
 - Furnish sizes 2 inches and smaller with threaded ends. 6.

NATURAL GAS PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES 2.07

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Product Description: Spring loaded type relief valve.
 - Body: Aluminum. 1.
 - Diaphragm: Nitrile. 2.
 - Orifice: Aluminum. 3.
 - 4. Maximum operating temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - Inlet Connections: Threaded. 5.
 - Outlet or Vent Connection: Same size as inlet connection. 6.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 **EXAMINATION**

- A. 01300 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 **PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 **INSTALLATION - INSERTS**

Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.

3.04 **INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Install natural gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54.
- Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert are as indicated on B. Drawings.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton 23 11 23 - 6

Facility Natural-Gas Piping

- C. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 2 ft of cover.
- D. Establish minimum separation of 6" from piping.
- E. Remove scale and dirt on inside of piping before assembly.
- F. Route pipe in straight line.
- G. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

3.05 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install natural gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.
- J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility company.
- K. Install vent piping from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weatherproof hood.
- Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
 Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- M. Install identification on piping systems including underground piping. Refer to Section 23 05 53.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- O. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- P. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Pressure test natural gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant piping.
 - 2. Unions, flanges, and couplings.
 - Valves.
 - Refrigerant strainers.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
 - ARI 495 Refrigerant Liquid Receivers.
 - 2. ARI 710 Liquid-Line Driers.
 - 3. ARI 730 Flow-Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Filter Dryers.
 - 4. ARI 750 Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.
 - 5. ARI 760 Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 - 3. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping.
 - ASME Section VIII Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Pressure Vessels.

D. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- 2. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- 3. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- 4. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- 5. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- 6. ASTM B749 Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products.
- E. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
 - 2. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code Steel.

- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 429 Electrically Operated Valves.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide compatible system components and joints. Use non-conducting dielectric connections when joining dissimilar metals in systems.
- B. Provide flanges, unions, or couplings at locations requiring servicing. Use unions, flanges, or couplings downstream of valves and at equipment connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves or equipment.
- C. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- D. Flexible Connectors: Use at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of refrigeration piping system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories.
 - 2. Valves: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
 - Refrigerant Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information including capacity, component sizes, rough-in requirements, and service sizes for the following:
 - a. Refrigerant moisture and liquid indicators.
 - b. Refrigerant strainers.
 - c. Refrigerant pressure regulators.
 - d. Refrigerant pressure relief valves.
 - e. Refrigerant filter-driers.
 - f. Refrigerant solenoid valves.
 - g. Refrigerant expansion valves.
 - h. Electronic expansion valves.
- D. Design Data: Indicate pipe size. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate results of refrigerant leak test piping system pressure test.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 23 00 - 2

- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures and isolation.
- G. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves, equipment and refrigerant accessories.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for installation and changing components, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.5 code for installation of refrigerant piping systems.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Fabricator or Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Dehydrate and charge refrigeration components including piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment. Maintain seal until connected into system.
- C. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 23 00 - 3

1.010 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.011 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate work where appropriate with building control work.

1.012 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.013 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- Furnish two refrigerant oil test kits each containing everything required for conducting one test.

1.014 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 017000 Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two refrigerant filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- Copper Tubing: ASTM B280, Type ACR hard drawn [or annealed].
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.
- B. Copper Tubing to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper, compression type.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.

2.02 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

- A. 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
 - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
 - 1. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron [galvanized] to engage and lock designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
 - 2. Sealing Gasket: C-shape elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 3. Accessories: Steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 23 00 - 4

C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.03 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Alco Controls Div, Emerson Electric Co...
- 2. Parker Hannifin Corp., Refrig. & Air Cond. Div.
- 3. Sporlan Valve Co. Model.
- 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

- 1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet solder or flared ends.
- Phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and hand wheel.
- 3. Stainless steel spring, nylon seats, disc with positive back seating.
- Maximum working pressure: 500 psig.
- 5. Maximum working temperature: 275 degrees F.

C. Packed Angle Valves:

- 1. Forged brass, solder or flared ends.
- 2. Forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat [with back seating], molded stem packing.
- 3. Maximum working pressure: 500 psig.
- 4. Maximum working temperature: 275 degrees F.

D. Ball Valves:

- Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals, soldered ends.
- Maximum working pressure: 500 psig.
- 3. Maximum working temperature: 300 degrees F.

E. Service Valves:

- 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends.
- Maximum working pressure: 500 psig.

F. Refrigerant Check Valves:

- Manufacturers:
 - a. Alco Controls Div, Emerson Electric Co..
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corp., Refrig. & Air Cond. Div.
 - c. Sporlan Valve Co.
 - d. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

Globe Type:

- Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc.
- b. Maximum working pressure: 425 psig.
- c. Maximum working temperature: 300 degrees F.
- Straight Through Type:
 - a. Spring, neoprene seat.
 - b. Maximum working pressure: 500 psig.
 - Maximum working temperature: 200 degrees F.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 23 00 - 5

2.04 REFRIGERANT STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Alco Controls Div, Emerson Electric Co.
- 2. Parker Hannifin Corp., Refrig. & Air Cond. Div.
- 3. Sporlan Valve Co.
- 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

B. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:

- Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass.
- 2. Maximum working pressure: 430 psig.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Route piping parallel to building structure and maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with use of space.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- E. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 23 05 53.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Arrange refrigerant piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 23 00 - 6

- I. Flood refrigerant piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- K. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- M. Insulate piping; refer to Section 23 07 00.
- N. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-dryers, with isolation valves and bypass with valve.
- O. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- P. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.
- Q. Follow ASHRAE 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- R. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASME B31.5.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test refrigeration system with dry nitrogen to 200 psig. [Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psig using [halide torch.] [electronic leak detector.]]
- D. Repair leaks.
- Retest until no leaks are detected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Duct Materials.
- Insulated flexible ducts.
- 3. Ductwork fabrication.
- Duct cleaning.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- 2. ASTM A90/A90M Standard Test Method for Weight Mass of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
- 3. ASTM A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- 4. ASTM A568/A568M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for.
- 5. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- 6. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- 7. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- 9. ASTM C14 Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- 10. ASTM C443 Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

- NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- 2. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- 3. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:

- 1. SMACNA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- 2. SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 31 00 - 1

HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Variation of duct configuration or sizes other than those of equivalent or lower loss coefficient is not permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data for duct materials.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and flexible.
- B. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install duct sealant when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- C. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealant.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT MATERIALS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G60 zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90/A90M.
- C. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.02 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Product Description: Two ply vinyl film supported by helical wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: 4.2 square feet-hour-degree F per BTU.
- C. Product Description: Black polymer film supported by helical-wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 4 inches wg positive and 0.5 inches wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: 4.2 square feet-hour-degree F per BTU.
- D. Product Description: Multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helical wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches negative.
 - Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: 4.2 square feet-hour-degree F per BTU.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support rectangular ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible and [as indicated on Drawings]. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

- B. Fabricate and support round ducts with longitudinal seams in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible (Round Duct Construction Standards), and [as indicated on Drawings]. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with minimum radius 1-1/2 times centerline duct width. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide [airfoil] turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, furnish turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- F. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs. When space does not allow 45-degree lateral wye takeoff, use 90-degree conical tee connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify sizes of equipment connections before fabricating transitions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- B. During construction, install temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- C. Use crimp joints with or without bead or beaded sleeve couplings for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller.
- D. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with Section 23 05 29.
- E. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- F. Slope underground ducts to plenums or low pump out points at 1: 500. Install access doors for inspection.
- G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Install pitot tube openings for testing of systems. Install pitot tube complete with metal can with spring device or screw to prevent air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside metal ring.
- B. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air flow, clean one half of system completely before proceeding to other half. Protect equipment with potential to be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- C. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment with potential to be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Install access openings into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Pressure Class Schedule:

AIR SYSTEM	PRESSURE CLASS
Constant Volume Supply	1 inch wg regardless of velocity.
Return and Relief	1 inch wg regardless of velocity.
General Exhaust	1/2 inch wg regardless of velocity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Duct access doors.
 - 2. Volume control dampers.
 - 3. Flexible duct connections.
 - Duct test holes.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 500 Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 2. NFPA 92A Recommended Practice for Smoke-Control Systems.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
 - 1. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 555 Standard for Safety for Fire Dampers.
 - 2. UL 555C Standard for Safety for Ceiling Dampers.
 - 3. UL 555S Standard for Safety for Smoke Dampers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors and duct test holes.
- C. Product Data: Submit data for shop fabricated assemblies and hardware used.
- D. Product Data: Submit for the following. Include where applicable electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 1. Flexible duct connections.
 - 2. Volume control dampers.
 - Duct access doors.
 - 4. Duct test holes.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 33 00 - 1

Air Duct Accessories

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dampers tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL requirements.
- Damper pressure drop ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.
- C. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.
- D. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage.
- E. Handling: Handle and lift dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate Work where appropriate with building control Work.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 33 00 - 2

Air Duct Accessories

1.011 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and [as indicated on Drawings].
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, furnish minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less than 12 inches square, secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Furnish two hinges and two sash locks.
 - 3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - Larger Sizes: Furnish additional hinge.
 - 5. Access panels with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.02 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
 - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in both dimensions, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
 - 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 - 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.
 - 4. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized frame channel with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, furnish end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, furnish oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings. Furnish closed end bearings on ducts having pressure classification over 2 inches wg.

F. Quadrants:

- 1. Furnish locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
- 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on standoff mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
- 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches furnish regulator at both ends.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 33 00 - 3

Air Duct Accessories

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and [as indicated on Drawings].
- C. Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric conforming to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - 2. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 - 3. Metal: 3 inch wide, 24 gage galvanized steel.

2.04 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Furnish extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify ducts and equipment installations are ready for accessories.
- C. Check location of air outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

3.02 INSTALLATION.

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Access Doors: Install access doors at the following locations:
 - Spaced every 50 feet of straight duct.
- C. Access Door Sizes: Install minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access as indicated on drawings. Install 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 00

HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Ceiling fans.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. ABMA 9 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
 - 2. ABMA 11 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - AMCA 99 Standards Handbook.
 - 2. AMCA 204 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
 - 3. AMCA 210 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
 - 4. AMCA 300 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
 - 5. AMCA 301 Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- C. American Refrigeration Institute:
 - 1. ARI 1060 Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Equipment Program.
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators.
 - NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 705 Power Ventilators.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate size and configuration of fan assembly, mountings, weights, ductwork and accessory connections.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on each type of fan and include accessories, fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit fan manufacturers instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 34 00 - 1

HVAC Fans

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
- C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- D. Balance Quality: Conform to AMCA 204.
- E. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 WARRANTY

 Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.010 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.
- B. Provide emergency call back service during working hours for this maintenance period.

- C. Maintain locally, near Place of the Work, adequate stock of parts for replacement or emergency purposes. Have personnel available to ensure fulfillment of this maintenance service, without unreasonable loss of time.
- D. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under supervision of manufacturer or original installer.

1.011 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING FANS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acme Engineering and Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck Corp.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Penn Ventilation] Model.
 - 5. Broan.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: Direct driven with injection molded resin housing lined with 1/2 inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge opening, integral outlet duct collar.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- D. Grille: Aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- E. Wheel: Centrifugal forward curved type constructed of injection molded or polypropylene resin.
- F. Motor: Open drip proof type with permanently lubricated sealed bearings and thermal overload protection.
- G. Accessories:
 - Roof jack constructed of corrosion resistant, galvanized steel with baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Roof cap with roof curb.
- H. Performance:
 - 1. Air Flow: see drawings.
 - 2. Static Pressure: see drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify roof curbs are installed and dimensions are as shown on shop drawings and instructed by manufacturer.
- 3.02 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.
- 3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES
 - A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements: Requirements for manufacturer's field services.
- 3.04 CLEANING
 - A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- 3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
 - B. Do not operate fans for until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00

AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Diffusers.
 - 2. Grilles.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 500 Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - ASHRAE 70 Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets.
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
 - SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit sizes, finish, and type of mounting. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Test Reports: Rating of air outlet and inlet performance.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate diffuser, register, and grille performance in accordance with ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500.
- C. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 37 00 - 1

Air Outlets and Inlets

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Air Products.
 - 2. E. H Price Company.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc..
 - 5. Titus.
 - 6. Tuttle and Bailey.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in degree four-way pattern.
- C. Frame: Inverted T-bar type. In plaster ceilings, furnish plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel off-white finish.
- E. Accessories: Radial opposed-blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.02 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Air Products.
 - 2. E. H Price Company.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc..
 - 5. Titus.
 - 6. Tuttle and Bailey.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.
- C. Frame: Inverted T-bar type. In plaster ceilings, furnish plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with steel frame and baked enamel off-white finish.
- E. Accessories: Radial opposed-blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 37 00 - 2

Air Outlets and Inlets

2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Air Products.
 - 2. E. H Price Company.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc..
 - Titus.
 - 6. Tuttle and Bailey.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel finish.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify inlet and outlet locations.
- C. Verify ceiling systems are ready for installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connection.
- B. Install balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, whether or not dampers are furnished as part of diffuser, grille, and register assembly.
- C. Paint visible portion of ductwork behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 37 00 - 3

Air Outlets and Inlets

BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Breeching.
- 2. Type B double wall gas vents.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Execution requirements for inserts specified by this section.
- 2. Section 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Product requirements for draft fan motors for placement by this section.
- 3. Section 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for hangers and supports for placement by this section.
- 4. Section 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation: Execution requirements for insulation specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

- 1. ANSI Z21.66 Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances.
- 2. ANSI Z21.67 Mechanically Actuated Automatic Vent Damper Device.
- 3. ANSI Z21.68 Thermatically Actuated Automatic Vent Damper Devices.
- 4. ANSI Z95.1 Oil Burning Equipment, Installation.

B. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- 2. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- 3. ASTM A924/A924M Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- 4. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- 5. ASTM C401 Standard Classification of Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

- 1. NFPA 31 Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.
- NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code.
- 3. NFPA 82 Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment.
- 4. NFPA 211 Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances.

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:

- SMACNA Guide for Steel Stack Construction.
- 2. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 51 00 - 1 Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks

- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - UL 103 Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances.
 - 2. UL 127 - Factory-Built Fireplaces.
 - 3. UL 378 - Draft Equipment.
 - 4. UL 441 - Gas Vents.
 - 5. UL 641 - Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems.
 - UL 959 Medium Heat Appliance Factory Built Chimneys.

DEFINITIONS 1.03

- A. Breeching: Vent Connector.
- Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases В. outdoors.
- Smoke Pipe: Round, single wall vent connector.
- D. Vent: Portion of a venting system designed to convey flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.
- Vent Connector: Part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS 1.04

Design refractory lined metal stacks for wind loading of 110 mph. Α.

1.05 **SUBMITTALS**

- Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittals procedures. Α.
- Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breeching. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built unit is used.
- C. Product Data: Submit data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Product Data: Submit data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, RPM, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit assembly, support details, and connection requirements.
- Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.
- B. Provide factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances complying with NFPA 211 and UL listed and labeled.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements.
- B. Maintain water integrity of roof during and after installation of chimney or vent.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BREECHING

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Fabricate of ASTM A1011/A1011M carbon steel. Fabricate breeching less than 24 inch diameter of ASTM A653/A653M galvanized sheet steel, lock forming quality with ASTM A924/A924M [G90] [G165] zinc coating.
- C. Fabricate breeching from following minimum gages. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
 - 1. Sizes up to 12 inches: 18 gage.
- D. Furnish adjustable self-actuating barometric draft dampers, full size of breeching.
- E. Furnish cleanout doors of same gage as breeching.
- F. Weld longitudinal seams. Fabricate joints by welding, lapping and bolting, or with companion flanges. For breeching less than 24 inches diameter, furnish groove seam (pipe lock or flat lock) with end joints beaded and crimped.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 51 00 - 3 Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks

- G. Reinforce rectangular breeching with angle frames and round breeching with flanged girth joints or angle frames. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
 - 1. Sizes up to 30 inches: No reinforcing required.
- H. Fabricate breeching fittings to match adjoining breeching. Fabricate elbows with centerline radius equal to breeching width or diameter. Limit angular tapers to 20 degrees maximum.

2.02 TYPE B DOUBLE WALL GAS VENTS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with MDOT standards.
 - 1. Fabrication: Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, and outer pipe of galvanized sheet steel, tested in compliance with UL 441.
 - 2. Vent Dampers: Electrically actuated, same size as draft hood collar, constructed of stainless steel or galvanized steel, with corrosion-resistant components, in compliance with ANSI Z21.66.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install concrete inserts for support of breeching, chimneys, and stacks in coordination with formwork.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 31 and SMACNA Guide for Steel Stack Construction.
- B. Install breeching with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.
- C. Support breeching from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breeching, chimneys, and stacks at 12 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible for equivalent duct support configuration and size.
- D. Pitch breeching with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- E. For Type B double wall gas vents, maintain UL listed minimum clearances from combustibles. Assemble pipe and accessories for complete installation.
- F. Level and plumb chimney and stacks.
- G. Clean breeching, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

- H. Install slip joints allowing removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breeching, breeching insulation, chimneys, or stacks.
- I. Provide Type B chimney continuously from appliances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 54 00

FURNACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Gas Fired Furnaces.
- 2. Evaporator Coil Units.
- Condensing Units.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Product requirements for electric motors for placement by this section.
- 2. Section 23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping: Execution requirements for natural gas piping specified in this section.
- 3. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings: Execution requirements for ductwork and duct liner specified by this section.
- 4. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories: Execution requirements for flexible duct connections specified by this section.
- 5. Section 23 40 00 HVAC Air Cleaning Devices: Product requirements for air filters for placement by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI Z21.47 Gas-Fired Central Furnaces.
 - 2. ANSI Z83.8 Gas Unit Heaters.
 - ANSI Z83.9 Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces.
- B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
 - 1. ARI 210/240 Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
 - 2. ARI 270 Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment.
 - 3. ARI 520 Positive Displacement Condensing Units.
 - 4. ARI 610 Central System Humidifiers for Residential Applications.
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE 52.1 Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
 - 3. ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
 - 4. ASHRAE 103 Methods of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers.
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators.

- E. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 31 Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.
 - NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code.
 - 3. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 4. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
 - 5. NFPA 211 Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 207 Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical.
 - 2. UL 726 UL Standard for Safety for Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies.
 - UL 727 Oil-Fired Central Furnaces.
 - 4. UL 729 UL Standard for Safety for Oil-Fired Floor Furnaces.
- G. United States Department of Energy:
 - DOE 10 CFR Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit rated capacities, efficiencies, weights, required clearances, and location and size of field connections, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, service instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnace Performance Requirements: Conform to minimum efficiency prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1 when tested in accordance with DOE 10 CFR.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 54 00 - 2

Furnaces

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- Accept furnaces, condensing units and thermostats on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 15 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install condensing unit foundation pad when ground is frozen or muddy.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.010 WARRANTY

 Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.011 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Maintenance service.
- B. Furnish service and maintenance of furnace and accessories for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by manufacturer of original equipment.

1.012 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two filters for each furnace.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GAS FIRED FURNACES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Airstrong Air Conditioning.
 - 2. Carrier Corp..
 - 3. Dornback Furnaces.
 - 4. The Trane Company.
 - Lennox.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating element, controls, air filter and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 - 1. Air Flow Configuration: Upflow.
 - 2. Fuel: Natural gas fired.
 - 3. Electric Refrigeration: Refrigerant cooling coil and outdoor package containing compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.
 - Accessories: Roof termination kit.
- C. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access panels with safety interlock switches for furnaces installed indoors, insulation.
- D. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive.
- E. Motor: Direct drive; 1750 rpm two-speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
- F. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel crimped or welded construction with plastic laminated steel clamshell or aluminum finned stainless steel tube heat exchangers. Cast iron combustion chamber with stainless and aluminized steel tailpipe and de-coupler, aluminum finned stainless steel tube coil, resiliently mounted. Aluminized steel tubular type.
- G. Gas Burner:
 - 1. Atmospheric type with adjustable combustion air supply.
 - 2. Gas valve] provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation, safety ignition system, manual On-Off valve, pilot filtration, automatic electric valves.
 - 3. Electronic or pilot ignition, with electric spark igniter.
 - 4. Combustion air damper with synchronous spring return damper motor.
 - Corrosion resistant combustion air blower with permanently lubricated motor.
- H. Gas Burner Safety Controls:
 - 1. Thermocouple sensor: Prevents opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure. Ignition and flame- sensing safety controls to prove adequate combustion air supply and stop gas flow on ignition failure.
 - 2. Flame rollout switch: Installed on burner box and prevents unsafe operation.
 - 3. Blocked Vent shutoff system: Temperature sensor installed on draft hood and prevents operation, manual reset.
 - 4. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive outlet air temperature, automatic resets.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 54 00 - 4

- I. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Room Thermostat: Cycles furnace system on and off to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Supply Fan Control: Energize from outlet air temperature or timer device independent of burner controls, with adjustable timed off delay and fixed timed on delay, with manual switch for continuous fan operation.
- J. Air Filters: 1 inch thick glass fiber, disposable type arranged for easy replacement.
- K. Performance:
 - 1. Ratings: Seasonal Efficiency Rating not less than requirements of ASHRAE 103.
 - 2. Refer to Furnace Schedule. Gas heating capacities are sea level ratings.
 - Air Handling:
 - See Drawings.

2.02 EVAPORATOR COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Airstrong Air Conditioning.
 - Carrier Corp..
 - 3. Dornback Furnaces].
 - 4. The Trane Company.
 - 5. Lennox.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with ARI 210/240 [, and UL 207].
- C. Evaporator Coil: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymeric drain pan, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve, steel cabinet with baked enamel finish and insulation.
- D. Cooling Capacity:
 - a. See Drawings

2.03 CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Airstrong Air Conditioning.
 - Carrier Corp.
 - 3. Dornback Furnaces.
 - 4. The Trane Company.
 - 5. Lennox.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with ARI 210/240. Testing: ASHRAE 15.
- C. Compressor: ARI 520; hermetic, 3600 rpm, resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Furnish time delay control to prevent short cycling.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 54 00 - 5

- D. Refrigeration Accessories: Filter Drier, high-pressure switch (manual reset), low-pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports and thermometer well (in liquid line). Furnish thermostatic expansion valves.
- E. Air Cooled Condenser: [ARI 520;] aluminum fin and copper tube coil, with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
 - 1. See Drawings.
- F. Refrigeration Operating Controls:
 - 1. Room Thermostat: Cycles condensing unit and supply fan to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Low Ambient Kit: Furnish refrigerant pressure or temperature switch to cycle condenser fan motor on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify building is ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on Drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Install gas fired furnaces in accordance with NFPA 54.
- C. Install vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211 and NFPA 54.
- D. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE 15.
- E. Mount air cooled condenser-compressor package on concrete pads.
- F. Installation Natural Gas Piping:
 - 1. Connect natural gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54.
 - 2. Connect natural gas piping to unit, full size of unit gas train inlet. Arrange piping with clearances for burner service.
 - 3. Install the following piping accessories on natural gas piping connections. Refer to Section 23 11 23.
 - a. Strainer.
 - b. Pressure gage.
 - c. Shutoff valve.
 - d. Pressure reducing valve.
- G. Pipe drain from cooling coils to nearest floor drain.
- H. Connect units to electric supply and connect controls remote from units.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

23 54 00 - 6

Furnaces

- I. Install control components supplied with equipment and provide control wiring.
- J. Install control wiring between thermostat, indoor unit, and outdoor unit.
- K. Install evaporator unit in section of lined ductwork fastened to furnace. Connect return air and evaporator unit duct to system ductwork with flexible duct connection. Refer to Section 23 33 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes building wire and cable; nonmetallic-sheathed cable; direct burial cable; service entrance cable; armored cable; metal clad cable; and wiring connectors and connections.

B. Related Sections:

 Section 31 23 12 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - UL 1277 Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
 - 1. Solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 14 AWG and smaller.
 - 2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
 - 3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
 - 4. Conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
 - 5. Increase wire size in branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.
- B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 3. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 4. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 19 - 1

- 5. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway, direct burial cable, service-entrance cable.
- 6. Underground Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway, direct burial cable, service-entrance cable.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper.
- B. No aluminum conductors are acceptable.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit for building wire.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide wiring materials located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with NFPA 262.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.010 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.
- C. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 19 - 2

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AETNA.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.
 - 3. Colonial Wire.
 - 4. Encore Wire.
 - 5. General Cable Co.
 - 6. Pirelli Cable Model.
 - 7. Republic Wire.
 - 8. Rome Cable.
 - 9. Service Wire Co.
 - 10. Southwire.
 - 11. Superior Essex.
 - 12. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- E. Insulation Temperature Rating: 60 degrees C.
- F. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

2.02 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Diamond Wire & Cable Co..
 - 2. Essex Group Inc..
 - 3. General Cable Co.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.

2.03 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Diamond Wire & Cable Co.
 - 2. Essex Group Inc.
 - General Cable Co.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Conductor: Copper.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 19 - 3

- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation: Type USE.

2.04 TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.
- B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed, compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.
- C. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- D. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Special Techniques--Building Wire in Raceway:
 - 1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
 - 2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.
- D. Special Techniques Direct Burial Cable:
 - Trench and backfill for direct burial cable installation. Refer to Section 31 23 12. Install warning tape along entire length of direct burial cable, within 3 inches of grade.
 - 2. Use suitable direct burial cable fittings and connectors.
- E. Special Techniques Wiring Connections:
 - 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
 - 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
 - 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
 - 4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 19 - 4

- 5. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- 6. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- F. Install stranded conductors for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws.
- G. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.
- H. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.
- I. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.04 WIRE COLOR

A. General:

- 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
 - a. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
- 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
 - a. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
- B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.
- C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.
- D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.
- E. Ground Conductors:
 - 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
 - 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 43 00 - Quality Requirements 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

END OF SECTION

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 19 - 5

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rod electrodes.
 - 2. Wire.
 - Mechanical connectors.
 - Exothermic connections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing: Bonding or welding bars when reinforcing steel is used for electrodes.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - 1. IEEE 142 Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
 - 2. IEEE 1100 Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment.
- B. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 99 Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
 - 1. Metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal building frame.
 - 3. Concrete-encased electrode.
 - Rod electrode.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct and test grounding systems for access flooring systems on conductive floors accordance with IEEE 1100.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms maximum.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 26 - 1

Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Provide grounding materials conforming to requirements of NEC, IEEE 142, and UL labeled.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.09 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.010 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.
- D. Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

1.011 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 26 - 2

Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROD ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Erico, Inc.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Copper-clad steel
 - 2. Diameter: 3/4 inch inch.
 - 3. Length: 10 feet feet.
- C. Connector: Connector for exothermic welded connection.
- 2.02 WIRE
 - A. Material: Stranded copper.
 - B. Foundation Electrodes: 4 AWG.
 - C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Copper conductor bare.
 - D. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor bare.

2.03 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Erico, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

2.04 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Cadweld, Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Exothermic materials, accessories, and tools for preparing and making permanent field connections between grounding system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, or surface contaminants at connection points.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with IEEE 142.
- B. Install rod electrodes at locations as required. Install additional rod electrodes to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- C. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.
- D. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- F. Connect to site grounding system.
- G. Install continuous grounding using underground cold water system and building steel as grounding electrode. Where water piping is not available, install artificial station ground by means of driven rods or buried electrodes.
- H. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, switch and starter enclosures, motor frames, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 26 - 4

Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

- I. Install branch circuits feeding isolated ground receptacles with separate insulated grounding conductor, connected only at isolated ground receptacle, ground terminals, and at ground bus of serving panel.
- J. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed number 12 conductor to grounding bus.
- K. Grounding electrical system using continuous metal raceway system enclosing circuit conductors in accordance with NEC.
- L. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 43 00 - Quality Requirements 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

END OF SECTION

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- 2. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - ANSI C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI C80.5 Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - NEMA TC 3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground Within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thin-wall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- C. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit, intermediate metal conduit and electrical metallic tubing. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
- D. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 33 - 1

Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

- E. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- F. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - Conduit bodies.
 - 6. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 7. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.02 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.03 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 33 - 3

Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.04 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.

2.05 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule [40] [80] PVC.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.06 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas:
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.07 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type [4] [4X] [6]; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. Fiberglass Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, glass-fiber concrete composite hand holes:
 - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
 - 2. Cover: Glass-fiber concrete composite, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work in accordance with MDOT standards.
- B. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and.
- D. Identify raceway and boxes.
- E. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 33 - 5

Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

3.03 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights specified in section for outlet device.
- B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- G. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- H. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- I. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- J. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- K. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- L. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- M. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- N. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaries positioned as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 05 33 - 6

Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution and branch circuit panelboards, electronic grade branch circuit panelboards, and load centers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - 1. IEEE C62.41 Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
 - 2. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 3. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
 - 4. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
 - 5. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
 - 6. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards.
 - 7. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- C. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- D. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 67 Safety for Panelboards.
 - 2. UL 1283 Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
 - 3. UL 1449 Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing specified features of standard products.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 24 16 - 1

Panelboards

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years [documented] experience.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key. Panelboards keyed alike.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric Co.
 - 2. GE Electrical.
 - 3. Siemens.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type panelboard.
- C. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Temperature: 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Altitude: 0 feet above sea level.
- D. Panelboard Bus: Copper current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- E. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: See Drawings.
- F. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Furnish interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class [R] [J] fuses.
- G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Furnish circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 24 16 - 2

Panelboards

- H. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- I. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5 fuse.
- J. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated on Drawings.
- K. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- L. Cabinet Front: Surface door-in-door type, fastened with concealed trim clamps, hinged door with flush lock, metal directory frame, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric Co.
 - 2. GE Electrical.
 - 3. Siemens.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- C. Panelboard Bus: Copper, current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard; furnish insulated ground bus as indicated on Drawings.
- D. For non-linear load applications subject to harmonics furnish 200 percent rated, plated copper, solid neutral.
- E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers as indicated on Drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- G. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5 fuse.
- H. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- I. Cabinet Front: Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 24 16 - 3

Panelboards

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Install panelboards plumb.
- C. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- D. Install filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- E. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes to balance phase loads.
- F. Install engraved plastic nameplates.
- G. Install spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to accessible location above ceiling. Minimum spare conduits: 5 1 inch. Identify each as SPARE.
- H. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26. Connect equipment ground bars of panels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements:Requirements for starting and adjusting.
- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in panelboard to balance phase loads to within 10 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multioutlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.

B. Related Sections:

 Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Outlet boxes for wiring devices.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA WD 1 General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Eagle Electric.
 - 3. Siemens Co.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, Heavy-Duty, AC only general-use snap switch.
- B. Body and Handle: Ivory plastic with toggle handle.
- C. Ratings:
 - 1. Voltage: 120 volts, AC.
 - 2. Current: 20 amperes.
- D. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Arrow Hart Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Eagle Electric.
 - 3. Siemens Co..
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, Heavy-duty general use receptacle.
- C. Device Body: Ivory plastic.
- D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type.
- E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-15.
- F. GFCI Receptacle: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.04 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Eagle Electric.
 - 3. Siemens Co.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Decorative Cover Plate: Ivory, smooth lined plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 27 26 - 2

Wiring Devices

- C. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices plumb and level.
- B. Install switches with OFF position down.
- C. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal. Install stranded conductor for branch circuits 14 AWG and smaller. When stranded conductors are used in lieu of solid, use crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under device screws.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33 to obtain mounting heights.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above [counter] [back splash of counter].

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify each receptacle device is energized.

- E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior luminaires, lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - Section 23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets: For interface with air handling fixtures.
 - 2. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - ANSI C82.1 American National Standard for Lamp Ballast-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
 - 2. ANSI C82.4 American National Standard for Ballasts-for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard product of manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.
- C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp installed.
- D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Product Description: Complete interior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.
- B. Refer to Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements for product options.

2.02 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries Inc.
 - 2. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 5. Magnetek Inc.
 - 6. Pass & Seymour.
 - 7. Philips Electronic North America.
 - 8. Thomas Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Electronic ballast rapid start less than 10 percent THD High-power-factor type electromagnetic ballast certified by Certified Ballast Manufacturers, Inc. to comply with ANSI C82.1, suitable for lamps specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.03 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Philips Electronics North America.
 - 4. Radiant Lamp Co.
 - 5. Siemens Corp.
 - 6. Venture Lighting International Inc.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp ballast, suitable for lamp specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.04 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Hubbell Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting.
 - 5. Philips Electronics.
 - 6. Siemens Corp.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

2.05 HID LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Philips Electronic North America.
 - 4. RCS Industries North America.
 - Siemens Corp.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 62 14 Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Install pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- B. Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot size independent of ceiling framing.
- C. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- D. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- E. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- G. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 05 33 using flexible conduit.
- H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- I. Install specified lamps in each luminaire.
- J. Ground and bond interior luminaires in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

26 51 00 - 3

Interior Lighting

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Relamp luminaires having failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire alarm control panels, manual fire alarm stations, automatic smoke and heat detectors, fire alarm signaling appliances, and auxiliary fire alarm equipment and power and signal wire and cable.
- B. Related Sections:
 - Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code.
 - 2. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72, manual and automatic local fire alarm system with connections to municipal system.
- B. Alarm Sequence of Operation: Actuation of initiating device causes the following system operations:
 - 1. Local fire alarm signaling devices sound and display with signal.
 - 2. Zone-coded signal transmits to municipal connection.
 - 3. Location of alarm zone indicates on fire alarm control panel and on remote annunciator panel.
 - 4. Signal transmits to building mechanical controls, shutting down fans and operating dampers.
- C. Drill Sequence of Operation: Manual drill function causes alarm mode sequence of operation.
- D. Trouble Sequence of Operation: System or circuit trouble causes the following system operations:
 - 1. Visual and audible trouble alarm indicates by zone at fire alarm control panel.
 - 2. Visual and audible trouble alarm indicates at remote annunciator panel.
 - 3. Trouble signal transmits to municipal connection.
- E. Zoning: As indicated on Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection; indicate annunciator layout, and design calculations.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

28 31 00 - 1

Fire Detection and Alarm

- C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified field testing and inspection.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate activities on site, adverse findings, and recommendations.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of fire alarm equipment.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's standard operating and maintenance instructions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide wiring materials located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with NFPA 262.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with MDOT standard.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Certified fire alarm installer with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Design fire alarm under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of MS.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Maintenance service.
- B. Furnish service and maintenance of fire alarm equipment for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish ten manual station break-glass rods.
- C. Furnish six keys of each type.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

28 31 00 - 2

Fire Detection and Alarm

1.010 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish three of each type of automatic smoke detector without base.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL PANEL

- A. Product Description: Modular fire alarm control panel with surface wall-mounted enclosure.
- B. Power supply: Adequate to serve control panel modules, remote detectors, remote annunciators, relays, and alarm signaling devices. Include battery-operated emergency power supply with capacity for operating system in standby mode for 24 hours followed by alarm mode for 5 minutes.
- C. System Supervision: Component or power supply failure places system in trouble mode.
- D. Remote Station Signal Transmitter: Electrically supervised digital alarm communicator transmitter, capable of transmitting alarm and trouble signals over telephone lines to central station receiver.
- E. Auxiliary Relays: Sufficient SPDT auxiliary relay contacts for each detection zone to provide accessory functions specified.

2.02 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

- A. Product Description: Manual single-action station with break-glass rod.
- B. Mounting: Semi-Flush.
- C. Type: Coded.
- D. Backbox: Manufacturer's standard.

2.03 SPOT HEAT DETECTOR

- A. Product Description: Fixed temperature, spot heat detector.
- B. Temperature Rating: 135 degrees F.

2.04 CEILING SMOKE DETECTOR

- A. Product Description: NFPA 72, ionization type ceiling smoke detector with the following features:
 - 1. Adjustable sensitivity.
 - 2. Plug-in base.
 - Auxiliary relay contact.
 - 4. Integral thermal element rated 135 degrees F.
 - 5. Visual indication of detector actuation.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

28 31 00 - 3

Fire Detection and Alarm

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501517

- B. Mounting: 4 inch outlet box.
- C. Furnish two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

2.05 DUCT-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR

- A. Product Description: NFPA 72, ionization type with the following features:
 - 1. Auxiliary SPDT relay contact.
 - 2. Key-operated normal-reset-test switch.
 - 3. Duct sampling tubes extending width of duct.
 - 4. Visual indication of detector actuation.
 - 5. Duct-mounted housing.
- B. Furnish two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

2.06 ALARM LIGHTS

 Product Description: NFPA 72, strobe lamp and flasher with red lettered "FIRE" on white lens.

2.07 ALARM HORN

- A. Product Description: NFPA 72, surface type fire alarm horn with the following features:
 - 1. Sound Rating: 87 dB at 10 feet.
 - 2. Integral strobe lamp and flasher with red lettered "FIRE" on white lens.

2.08 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Product Description: Supervised remote annunciator including audible and visual indication of fire alarm by zone, and audible and visual indication of system trouble.
- B. Mounting: Factory mounted in surface wall-mounted enclosure.

2.09 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Product Description: Non-power limited fire-protective signaling cable, copper conductor, 150 volt insulation rated 60 degrees C.
- B. Cable Located Exposed in Plenums: Power limited fire-protective signaling cable classified for fire and smoke characteristics, copper conductor, 300 volts insulation rated 105 degrees C, suitable for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify products and systems receiving devices are ready for installation.

MDOT- 5th District- Newton

28 31 00 - 4

Fire Detection and Alarm

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501517

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual station with operating handle 4 feet 6 inches above floor.
- B. Install audible and visual signal devices 7 feet 6 inches above floor.
- C. Install 16 AWG minimum size conductors for fire alarm detection and signal circuit conductors in conduit.
- D. Connect conduit and wire to duct smoke detectors.
- E. Install engraved plastic nameplates.
- F. Ground and bond fire alarm equipment and circuits in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements 01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Section 01 43 00 Quality Requirements: Manufacturer's field services.
- B. Include services of certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Furnish 4 hours of instruction each for two persons, to be conducted at project site with manufacturer's representative.

SECTION 31 23 12 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The extent of excavation, filling and grading is shown on the Drawings. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs, walks, and pavements is included as part of this Work. Backfilling of trenches within the building lines is included as part of this Work. Preparation of topsoil in grassed areas is included as part of this Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Notification shall be provided to Project Engineer indicating source of borrow material in advance of start of Work and certification provided that proposed soil material is satisfactory for specified use.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Perform excavation Work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Compaction density shall be 95 percent of the maximum dry density value as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor Test) of AASHTO T-99.
- C. Soils compaction control tests shall be performed as specified herein and under Section 01455 - Testing Laboratory Services. Stability is defined as absence of significant yielding or pumping of soils under compaction effort.
- D. Number of Tests: Make test(s) in accordance with AASHTO T-99 for each class of material. Make in-place density tests in accordance with AASHTO T-238 (Nuclear Method) for density tests, as the fill and backfill work progresses. At least one test per lift of any isolated portions and each footing.
- E. Work on Non-Tested Areas: Placing permanent construction over fill that has not been tested and approved may require removal of permanent Work, re-compacting the fill and replacing the Work at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.05 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of Work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others except when permitted in writing by Project Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated "To Be Removed". Coordinate with utility companies for shut off of services if lines are active.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

31 23 12 - 1

Excavation, Filling, and Grading

1.06 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this Work and post with warning lights. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. The use of explosives is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. Select fill shall be an approved select material free from trash, debris, stones larger than 3 inches, roots and other organic matter.

2.02 GRANULAR FILL

- A. Below existing natural grade line: Sandy clay with a liquid limit less than 45 and PI in range of 10 to 22, or clayey sand with PI not less than 7 and liquid limit not greater than 35.
- B. Above existing natural grade under slabs and footings: Silty or sandy clay as above or clayey-sand with LL less than 35 and PI of 3 to 15.

2.03 TOPSOIL

A. Provide topsoil to supplement that for reuse at site. Provide clean, fertile, friable, natural loam obtained from a local, well drained source.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed and notify the Contractor, in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation consists of removal and disposal of material encountered when establishing required grade elevations.
- B. Earth excavation includes removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface, underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, material of any classification indicated in data on subsurface conditions, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock excavation or unauthorized excavation.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

31 23 12 - 2

Excavation, Filling, and Grading

- C. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Project Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial Work directed by the Project Engineer, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending the indicated bottom elevation of the footing or base to the excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Project Engineer.
- D. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by the Project Engineer.
- E. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Project Engineer / Architect who will make an inspection of conditions. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace the excavated material as directed by the Project Engineer / Architect. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on the basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- F. Stability of Excavations. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
- H. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations.
 - 1. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Convey water removed from excavations and rainwater to collecting or run-off areas. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

3.03 MATERIAL STORAGE

A. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

3.04 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive concrete.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR PAVEMENTS

A. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as shown.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR TRENCHES

- A. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Excavate trenches to the depth indicated or required. Carry the depth of trenches for piping to establish the indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond the building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
- B. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for the entire body of the pipe. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and which are carried below the bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to the level of the bottom of adjacent footings.
- C. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the Project Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

3.07 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

3.08 COMPACTION

- A. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density.
- B. Building Slabs and Steps: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum dry density.
- C. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.
- D. Walkways and Pavements Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum dry density.

3.09 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.

3.10 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- B. In excavations and under grassed areas by Owner; use satisfactory excavated or borrow material. Under grassed areas by Owner, loosen subgrade to depth of 4 inches, and spread topsoil to depth of 4 inches. Till surface to a level, fine texture.
- C. Under buildings, walks and pavements, use sub-base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Acceptance by Project Engineer of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and soil treatment.
 - 2 Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
 - 2. Removal of concrete formwork, shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.
 - 4. Removal of trash and debris.

3.11 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

A. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to the optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

3.12 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide the optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- C. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.

3.13 GRADING

A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

31 23 12 - 5

Excavation, Filling, and Grading

- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 feet above or below the required subgrade elevations.
 - 2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 feet above or below the required subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.
 - 4. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 COMPACTION

A. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where subsequent construction operations or adverse weather disturbs completed compacted areas, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris, and dispose of it off the Owner's property.

SECTION 31 31 16

SOIL TREATMENT FOR TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Soil treatment for control of all species of subterranean termites including Formosan termites.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data and application instructions prior to application for Project Engineer's approval.
- B. Submit sample copies of the Termite Soil Treatment Guarantee form prior to application for Project Engineer's approval.
- C. Quality Control: Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner and General Contractor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the Work, including preparation of substrate and application.
- B. Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed by the State of Mississippi, Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce, Bureau of Plant Industry, and in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution. The pest control operator is to have the aforementioned valid license, the company technician is to have a valid identification card for pest control, and the company vehicle is to be clearly marked with the company name.
- C. The professional pest control operator specializing in Soil Treatment for Termite Control, with 5 years minimum experience, shall have completed work similar to that indicated for this Project and have a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Comply with Mississippi Regulations Governing Pest Control Operators in following the labels of the termiticide.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.
- B. To insure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with other handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.
- Remove all non-pressure treated wood contacting soil. Remove grade stakes prior to applying horizontal barrier and all form boards, stakes and concrete over pour prior to applying vertical soil treatment.

1.04 GUARANTEE

A. Furnish 3 copies of written guarantee certifying that the applied soil poisoning treatment will prevent the infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites, and that termite contractor will re-treat the soil and also repair or replace any damage caused by termite infestation WITHOUT EXPENSE to the Owner. Provide guarantee for a period of 5 YEARS from the date of treatment, signed by the Applicator and the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

- A. Use an emulsible concentrate insecticide for dilution with water specially formulated to prevent infestation by subterranean termites as recommended by the Southern Forest Experiment Station, Forest Insect Laboratory at Gulfport, Mississippi, and registered by the Bureau of Plant Industry for use in structural pest control work. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diligent. Provide a working solution of one of the following chemical elements:
 - 1. Horizontal barrier: Cypermethrin, Prevail or Talstar.
 - 2. Vertical barrier: Fipronil.
- B. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator and if acceptable to local and state governing authorities. Use soil treatment solutions that are not injurious to plants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which soil treatment for termite control is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Remove foreign matter, which could decrease effectiveness of treatment on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placement of compacted fill under slabs, if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.
- B. Application Rates: Under slab-on-grade, suspended slab, foundation footings and other similar structures, treat the soil before concrete slabs are poured using either power sprayer or tank-type garden sprayer. Apply soil treatment solution, USING COLOR DYE MARKING AGENT to insure the area is treated, as follows:
 - 1. Termiticide applied for the prevention of termites shall comply with the manufacturer's label and shall not be applied at concentrations or volumes less than specified on the label.
 - 2. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation or other construction activities following application.
- C. Allow a minimum of 12 hours for drying after application, before beginning concrete placement or other construction activities.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

31 31 16 - 2

Soil Treatment for Termite Control

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to each application, the applicator shall notify the Contractor of the intended application and instruct the responsible person to notify construction workers and other site individuals to leave the treated area and not to return until chemical has been installed into the soil.
- B. Post signs in the areas of application warning workers that soil poisoning has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.

SECTION 32 16 15

CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete walks, paving, and curbs, including reinforcement and accessories for a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Prepared sub-base is specified in Section 31 23 11. Concrete and related materials are specified in Division 03. Joint fillers and sealers are specified in Section 07 92 00.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with local governing regulations, codes and standards if more stringent than herein specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

- A. Use steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms to form radius bends as required.
- B. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface the surface of the concrete.

2.02 WELDED WIRE MESH

A. Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, unless otherwise acceptable to Project Engineer.

2.03 REINFORCING BARS

A. Deformed steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 JOINT DOWEL BARS

A. Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.05 METAL EXPANSION CAPS

A. Furnish for one end of each dowel bar in expansion joints. Design caps with one end closed and a minimum length of 3 inches to allow bar movement of not less than 1 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

32 16 15 - 1

Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks

Project No. BWO-5129-51(001) 501517 Project No. BWO-5179-51(001) 501817

2.06 HOOK BOLTS

A. ASTM A 307, Grade 307, Grade A bolts, internally and externally threaded. Design the hook bolt-joint assembly to hold the coupling against the pavement form and in position during concrete placement, and to permit removal without damage to the concrete or hook bolt.

2.07 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 Sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 07920 for performed expansion joint fillers and sealers.

2.09 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. All concrete shall be Class "B" and have 3000-psi minimum compressive strengths at 28 days, unless noted otherwise. Maximum slump for normal weight concrete shall be 4 inches. All concrete shall have 5 to 7 percent entrained air.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which concrete curbs, walks, and paving are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from the compacted sub-base surface immediately before placing concrete. Check for unstable areas and the need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.03 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set forms to the required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of the work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Vertical face, on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

32 16 15 - 2

Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks

3.04 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with the requirements of Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.
- B. Do not place concrete until sub-base and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten sub-base if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- C. Place concrete using methods that prevent segregation of the mix. Consolidate concrete along the face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints, as far as possible. If interrupted for more than I/2 hour, place a construction joint.

3.06 JOINTS

- A. Construct expansion and construction joints true to-line with face perpendicular to surface of the concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated. When joining existing structures, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated. Where load transfer-slip dowel devices are used, install so that one end of each dowel bar is free to move, as shown on drawings.
- B. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at the end of all pours and at locations where placement operations are stopped for a period of more than I2 hours, except where such pours terminate at expansion joints. Construct joints as shown or, if not shown, use standard metal keyway section forms.
- C. Expansion Joints: Provide pre-molded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated. Locate expansion joints at 50 feet on center unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Extend joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and not less than I/2 inch or more than one inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface. Furnish joint fillers in continuous lengths for the full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together. Protect the top edge of the joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- E. Fillers and Sealants: Comply with the requirements of Section 07920 for preparation of joints, materials, installation, and performance and as herein specified.

MDOT – 5th District – Newton

32 16 15 - 3

Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth the surface by screening and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanically floating is not possible. Adjust the floating to compare the surface and produce a uniform texture. After floating, test surface for flatness with a 10-foot straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and re-float repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.
- B. Work edges of slabs and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to I/1 inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate any tool marks on concrete surface.
- C. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, apply broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- D. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Project Engineer.

3.08 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving, complying with applicable requirements of Division 3 Sections. Use moist-curing methods for initial curing whenever possible.

3.09 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

- A. Repair or replace broken or defective concrete, as directed by Project Engineer. Drill test cores where directed by Project Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy resin grout.
- B. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of Work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discoloration, dirt and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Topsoil, seeding and related products at all exterior ground areas within the limits of the Contract, except surfaces occupied by buildings, structures and pavement, and areas indicated as undisturbed or otherwise planted as shown on Drawings. The Work shall include furnishing and/or spreading topsoil, finish grading, preparing seedbed, and providing plant establishment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data and technical specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each product specified.

1.03 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent seeding shall be conducted only between April 1st and September 1st. If the completion schedule of the Work falls between September 1st and April 1st, temporary winter seeding will be required followed by permanent seeding executed as soon as possible thereafter within the allowable planting schedule.
- B. Seeding operations shall not begin until all construction procedures have been completed, unless otherwise approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FERTILIZER

A. Commercial fertilizer shall be 13-13-13 formula 13 percent nitrogen, 13 percent phosphoric acid, and 13 percent potash. Fertilizer shall be dry, granular, and bagged in manufacturer's original unopened container.

2.02 AGRICULTURAL LIME

A. Ground or pulverized, containing not less than 90 percent calcium carbonate, and shall be ground to such a fineness that 50 percent will pass through a 100-mesh sieve and 90 percent will pass through a 20-mesh sieve.

2.03 MULCHING

A. Threshed straw of cereal grain (wheat, rice, oats). All material shall be free of Johnson grass, broom sedge, weed seed and noxious materials. Hydro seeding mulch shall be equal to Conwed binder and mulch material.

2.04 TOPSOIL

A. Natural, fertile, friable soil possessing characteristics of representative productive soils in the vicinity. It shall be free of stones, lumps, plants, roots, obnoxious grass and weeds and other foreign matter. It shall be of uniform composition throughout, not excessively acid or alkaline, nor contain substances, which may be harmful to plant growth. Existing on-site soil may be utilized in planting soil mix if of good quality to promote healthy growth. Topsoil shall not be stripped, collected or deposited while wet.

2.05 ASPHALTIC EMULSION

A. Spray at the same rate of 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. DO NOT damage other Work by allowing drift to settle. Do not spray on windy days.

2.06 SEED

- A. All seed shall comply with the seed laws of the State of Mississippi and all applicable regulations. The seed shall be fresh, clean, of the best grade, vitality, purity and germination, and shall be delivered in bags showing percent of germination, and purity of seed, and the percent of obnoxious weeds and inert matter.
- B. Bermuda (cynodon dactylon permanent grass) common hulled, new crop seed, tested 98 percent for purity and 90 percent for germination.
- C. Perennial Rye (temporary grass): Testing 95 percent for purity and 85 percent for germination.
- D. Centipede Grass (eremochloaophiuroides): Testing 95 percent for purity and 85 percent for germination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly loosen the surface of all areas to be seeded to a depth of 4 inches by plowing, discing and harrowing, or by other approved methods. All clods and lumps shall be pulverized to provide a smooth, uniformly loose, well-broken surface, free of roots and other objectionable foreign matter.
- B. Topsoil shall be placed evenly to an average depth of 3 inches with a minimum depth of 2 inches at any one area.
- C. At least 7 days prior to seeding, lime shall be applied at a rate of 50 pounds per 1000 square feet and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a depth of 3 inches.
- D. Grade lawn areas to finish grades, filling as needed or removing surplus dirt and floating areas to a smooth, uniform grade. Slope all lawn areas to drain. Roll, scarify, rake and level as necessary to obtain true even lawn surfaces.

E. Hand dressing will be used in all areas within 20 feet of any building construction to obtain a perfectly smooth and properly graded area to provide drainage away from the structure and paved areas with elevations as shown on the Drawings. All other areas shall be machine graded unless otherwise noted. Allow for sod thickness in areas to be sodded.

3.02 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer at the rate of 20 pounds per 1000 square feet. Incorporate into soil to a depth of 3" by using a plow and disc harrow, rotary tilling machinery or other means.

3.03 SEEDING

- A. All seed shall be sown in compliance with the dates indicated in Part I, Paragraph 1.03.
- B. No seeding shall be conducted during windy weather of when the ground is frozen, excessively wet, or in a non-tillable condition.
- C. Seed shall be uniformly sown at the rate of 3 pounds per 1000 square feet for bermuda grass; 6 pounds per 1000 square feet for rye grass.
- D. Seed shall be sown by mechanical spreaders. Entire seeded area shall be raked to cover the seed to a depth of 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch, thoroughly rolled and then watered deeply with a fine spray.

3.04 MULCH

A. Mulch shall be placed uniformly in a continuous blanket at a rate of one bale per 1000 square feet. Mulching shall take place within 24 hours after completion of seeding operations and shall begin on the windward side of areas and from tops of slopes. The use of wet vegetative materials will not be permitted and baled material shall be loose and thoroughly broken before it is distributed.

3.05 ESTABLISHMENT AND MAINTENANCE

A. Lawn areas shall be protected and maintained by watering, mowing and reseeding as may be necessary for at least 30 days after completion of the last lawn operation and as much longer as is necessary to produce a uniform stand of grass. Grass shall be considered established and accepted when each square foot of grass area contains a sufficient number of well-rooted and growing grass plants to provide a reasonable green cover, sufficient erosion control, and a definite green appearance during the growing season.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Restrict pedestrian and vehicular traffic from seeded and sodded areas after planting and until grass is established and accepted.

3.07 REPAIRING / RESEEDING

- A. Unaccepted areas requiring reseeding or re-sodding shall be so designated by the Project Engineer. Reseeding shall be in compliance with these Specifications and in accordance with the planting schedule. Re-seeded areas shall also be re-mulched.
- B. When grassed areas have become eroded or otherwise damaged during the period of this Contract, the affected areas shall be repaired to re-establish the surface and condition of the soil as provided for in these Specifications. Such areas shall be reseeded as specified. Placing and reshaping of all earthwork shall be in accordance with the direction of the Project Engineer.
- C. No Additional payment will be made for re-fertilizing, re-seeding, re-mulching, or repairing eroded areas.

3.08 SCHEDULE

- A. Seeding entire area affected by construction of this project that is not to be sodded.
- B. Sodding area affected by construction of this project that has a slope equal to or greater than 1 foot in 8 feet.